#### Disclaimer

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

# Copyright

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





# Mercedes-AMG GT

Owner's Manual



#### Symbols

In this manual, you will find the following symhols:

# **↑** WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

#### **Environmental note**

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

- Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.
- 1 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.
- This symbol designates an instruction that you must follow.
- Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.
- (D This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic. page)
- $\triangleright \triangleright$ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next
- Dis-This text indicates a message on the play multifunction display/multimedia dis-
- This symbol tells you that you can find 70 the information in the Digital Owner's Manual.

#### Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you drive off for the first time, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- model
- order
- · country variant
- availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-handdrive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Consequently, the description may differ from your vehicle in some cases.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

#### Your Owner's Manuals:

# Digital - in the vehicle

The Digital Owner's Manual provides comprehensive and specifically adapted information on your vehicle's equipment and multimedia system. It contains informative animations, individual language settings and an intuitive search function.

#### ΞŒ Printed - in the vehicle

In addition to this manual and the aforementioned digital media, you also have the option to obtain a comprehensive printed version of the supplement for your multimedia system from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



#### Digital - on the internet

The online Owner's Manual provides easy access to all information regarding your vehicle and multimedia system. It also provides helpful animations, interesting background information and a wide array of search options.



## □□ Digital – as an app

Using the Mercedes-Benz Guides app, you can view all the information on your vehicle and multimedia system via mobile internet or download it to use without internet access. Available for smartphones or tab-





Apple® iOS

Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides app may not yet be available in your country.

Index	. 4
Digital Owner's Manual	22
Introduction	22
Operation	22
Introduction	23
Environmental protection	23
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts	23 24
Owner's Manual Operating safety	24
QR code for rescue card	27
Data stored in the vehicle	27
Mercedes me website	28
Copyright information	29
At a glance	30
Cockpit	30
Instrument cluster	32
Multifunction steering wheel	33
Centre console	34
Overhead control panel	35
Door control panel	36
Safety	37
Panic alarm	37 37
Occupant safety Children in the vehicle	52
Pets in the vehicle	56
Driving safety systems	56
Protection against theft	63
Opening and closing	66
Key	66
Doors	72
Luggage compartment	74
Side windows	77
Panorama roof	80
Seats, steering wheel and mirrors	81
Correct driver's seat position	81
Seats	81 85
Mirrors	87

Memory function	90
Lights and windscreen wipers	92 92 95 96
Climate control	99
Overview of climate control systems Operating the climate control sys-	99
Air vents	100 104
Driving and parking	105
Running-in notes	105
Driving	105
DYNAMIC SELECT controllerAMG SPEEDSHIFT DCT 7-speed sport	112
transmission	114
Refuelling	121
Parking	123
Driving tips	127 130
On-board computer and displays	159
Important safety notes	159
Displays and operation	159
Menus and submenus	161
Display messages	174
instrument cluster	199
Multimedia system	209
General notes	209
Important safety notes	209
Function restrictions	209
Operating system	209
Stowing and features	221
Stowage areas	221
Features	224

Maintenance and care Engine compartment ASSYST PLUS Care	236 236 241 242
Breakdown assistance Where will I find? Flat tyre Battery (vehicle) Jump-starting Towing away and tow-starting Electrical fuses	249 249 252 255 258 261 263
Wheels and tyres Important safety notes Operation Winter operation Tyre pressure Changing a wheel Wheel and tyre combinations Emergency spare wheel	265 265 267 268 271 276 277
Technical data	200
Technical data	280 280 280 280 281

1, 2, 3	Setting the side air vents 104
12 V socket	Air-conditioning system
see Sockets	see Climate control
see sockers	Airbag
A	Automatic front-passenger front
	airbag deactivation
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	Introduction
Display message 176	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps
Function/notes 57	lamps
Warning lamp 201	Display message 184
Accident	Front airbag (driver, front
Automatic measures after an accident 51	passenger) 43
Activating media mode	Important safety guidelines
General notes	Kneebag
Activating/deactivating air-recir-	Sidebag 43
culation mode	Triggering 49
Activating/deactivating cooling	Windowbag 44
with air dehumidification 100	Alarm
Active Brake Assist	ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 63
Activating or deactivating	Switching off (ATA)
Display message	Switching the function on/off
Function/notes 58	(ATA) 63
<b>ADAPTIVE BRAKE</b> 63	Alarm system
Adaptive Brake Assist	see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Display message 176	AMG
Adaptive brake lights 60	E-SELECT lever 114
Adaptive Damping System	Menu (on-board computer) 17
Function/notes 144	Performance Seat
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	RIDE CONTROL sports suspension 14
Display message 186	sion 144 SPEEDSHIFT DCT 7-gear sport
Function/notes 94	transmission 114
Switching on/off	AMG ceramic brakes 128
Additional speedometer 170	AMG high-performance and
Additives (engine oil)	ceramic brakes 128
Address book	AMG sports exhaust system 11
See also Digital Owner's Manual 209	Anti-glare film
Adjusting lumbar support	Anti-lock braking system
Adjusting the volume	see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Multimedia system 210	Anti-Theft Alarm system
Air conditioning	see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
General notes	Aquaplaning 129
Air pressure	Ashtray 225
see Tyre pressure Air vents	Assistance display (on-board com-
<del> </del>	the contract of the contract o

**puter)** ...... 167

Assistance menu (on-board com-		Overview	114
puter)	168	Problem (fault)	121
ASSYST PLUS		Pulling away	108
Displaying a service message	241	Rocking the vehicle free	117
Hiding a service message	241	Starting the engine	108
Resetting the service interval dis-		Steering wheel gearshift paddles	118
play	241	Transmission position display	115
Service message	241	Transmission positions	116
Special service requirements	242	Automatic transmission emer-	
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)		gency running mode	121
Activating/deactivating	63		
Function		В	
Switching off the alarm	. 63		
ATTENTION ASSIST		Back button	210
Activating/deactivating	169	BAS (Brake Assist System)	. 57
Display message	189	Battery (key)	
Function/notes	151	Checking	. 69
Authorised workshop		Important safety notes	69
see Qualified specialist workshop		Replacing	. 69
AUTO lights		Battery (vehicle)	
Display message	186	Charging	257
see Lights	100	Display message	188
Automatic engine start (ECO start/		Important safety notes	255
stop function)	110	Jump starting	258
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO	110	Belt	
	100	see Seat belts	
start/stop function)	109	Belt tensioner	
Automatic front-passenger front		Activation	. 49
airbag deactivation system	4.5	Belt warning	. 41
Operation		Blind Spot Assist	
Problems		Activating/deactivating (on-	
System self-test		board computer)	169
Automatic headlamp mode	92	Display message	190
Automatic transmission		Notes/function	155
Accelerator pedal position	116	Bluetooth®	100
Automatic drive program	118	Connecting a different mobile	
Changing gear	116	phone	216
Display message	194	•	215
Double-clutch function	117	Searching for a mobile phone	209
Drive program display	115	See also Digital Owner's Manual	
Driving tips	116	Telephony	215
Emergency running mode	121	Bonnet	007
Gliding mode	117	Closing	237
Important safety notes	114	Display message	196
Kickdown	117	Important safety notes	236
Manual drive program	119	Opening	236
Manual mode	119	Boot load (maximum)	285
Oil temperature (on-board com-		Boot separator	223
puter)	171		

Brake		Care	
EBD	63	Automatic car wash	242
Brake Assist		Carpets	248
see BAS (Brake Assist System)		Display	246
Brake fluid		Exhaust pipe	246
Display message 1	80	Exterior lighting	245
Notes 2	84	Gear or selector lever	247
Brake force distribution		High-pressure cleaner	243
see EBD (electronic brake force		Interior	246
distribution)		Matt paintwork	244
Brake lamps		Notes	242
Adaptive	60	Paint	244
Brakes		Plastic trim	247
ABS	57	Reversing camera	246
AMG high-performance and		Roof lining	248
	28	Seat belt	248
BAS	57	Seat cover	247
	84	Sensors	245
Braking assistance appropriate to		Steering wheel	247
	59	Trim pieces	247
Display message 1	76	Washing by hand	243
	27	Wheels	244
	80	Windows	245
Important safety notes 1	27	Wiper blades	245
	25	CD	
	00	See also Digital Owner's Manual	209
Braking assistance appropriate to		CD player (on-board computer)	165
the situation		Central locking	,-
Function/notes  Breakdown	59	Locking/unlocking (key)	6/
		Centre console	
	49	Overview	
see Flat tyre		Changing the media source	165
see Towing away		Charge retention	10/
Buttons on the steering column 1	60	Socket	126
		Charge-air pressure (on-board	47
C		computer) Child	171
Calling up a fault		Restraint system	52
see Display messages		Child seat	
Calling up the climate control bar		Forward-facing restraint system	54
,	13	On the front-passenger seat	53
Calling up the climate control		Rearward-facing restraint system	
menu	10	Recommendations	
,	13	Suitable positions	54
Car		Children in the vehicle	-
see Vehicle		Important safety notes	52
Car wash (care) 2	42	Cigarette lighter	226

Cle	eaning		Combination switch	. 93
	Mirror turn signal	245	Connecting a USB device	
Cli	mate control		See also Digital Owner's Manual	209
	Controlling automatically	101	Consumption statistics (on-board	
	Convenience opening/closing		computer)	162
	(air-recirculation mode)	103	Controller	210
	Cooling with air dehumidification	100	Convenience closing feature	. 78
	Cooling with air dehumidification		Convenience opening feature	
	(multimedia system)	213	Convenience opening/closing (air-	
	Demisting the windows	102	recirculation mode)	103
	Demisting the windscreen	102	Coolant (engine)	
	ECO start/stop function	100	Checking the level	239
	Indicator lamp	101	Display message	187
	Information on using		Important safety notes	284
	THERMOTRONIC automatic cli-		Temperature display in the instru-	
	mate control	100	ment cluster	159
	Overview	213	Warning lamp	204
	Overview of systems	. 99	Cooling	
	Problem with the rear window		see Climate control	
	heating	103	Copyright	29
	Problems with cooling with air		Cornering light function	
	dehumidification	101	Display message	186
	Setting the air distribution	101	Cruise control	
	Setting the air vents	104	Cruise control lever	130
	Setting the airflow	102	Deactivating	131
	Setting the climate mode (multi-		Display message	192
	media system)	213	Driving system	130
	Setting the temperature	101	LIM indicator lamp	130
	Switching air-recirculation mode		Selecting	130
	on/off	103	Setting a speed	131
	Switching on/off	100	Storing and maintaining current	
	Switching the rear window heat-		speed	130
	ing on/off	103	Cup holder	
	Switching the synchronisation		Centre console	224
	function on and off	102	Important safety notes	224
	Synchronisation function (multi-	0.4.4		
	media system)	214	D	
	THERMOTRONIC (2-zone) auto-	00	Data	
٠ı:	matic climate control	. 99		
JII	mate control settings	0.10	see Technical data  Data carrier	
<b>-</b>	Multimedia system	212		165
٥ر	ckpit	0.0	Selecting  Data modem mode	105
٠.	Overview	. 30		
	llapsible emergency spare		Telephone module with Blue-	210
Νľ	neel		tooth® (SAP profile)	218
~~	see Emergency spare wheel  MAND display		Daytime driving lights	10/
J		0.44	Display message	
	Cleaning	240	Function/notes	. 92

Dealership		Distance warning function	
see Qualified specialist workshop		Function/notes	58
Declarations of conformity	. 25	Distance warning signal (warning	
Diagnostics connection	26	lamp)	206
Digital Owner's Manual		Door	
Help	22	Automatic locking (switch)	73
Introduction		Central locking/unlocking (key)	
Digital speedometer	162	Display message	
Dipped-beam headlamps		Emergency locking	
Display message	186	Emergency unlocking	
Setting for driving abroad (sym-		Important safety notes	
metrical)	92	Opening (from the inside)	. 72
Switching on/off		Door control panel	
Display		Overview	. 36
see Display message		Drive program	
see Warning and indicator lamps		Automatic	118
Display message		Display	115
Driving systems	189	Manual	119
Display messages		SETUP (on-board computer,	
ASSYST PLUS	241	Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	172
Calling up (on-board computer)	175	Driver's door	
Engine	187	see Door	
General information	174	Driving	
Hiding (on-board computer)	174	Important safety notes	105
Introduction	174	Driving abroad	
Key	198	Mercedes-Benz Service	242
Lights	186	Symmetrical dipped beam	. 92
Safety systems	176	Driving on flooded roads	129
Tyres	193	Driving safety system	
Vehicle	194	Active Brake Assist	. 58
Distance Pilot DISTRONIC		Braking assistance appropriate to	
Activating	136	the situation	59
Activation conditions	136	EBD (electronic brake force distri-	
Cruise control lever	136	bution)	. 63
Deactivating	139	Driving safety systems	
Display Message	191	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	. 57
Displays in the instrument cluster	140	ADAPTIVE BRAKE	63
Driving tips	140	Adaptive brake lights	. 60
Driving with Distance Pilot		BAS (Brake Assist System)	
DISTRONIC	137	Distance warning function	
Function/notes	134	ESP® (Electronic Stability Pro-	
Important safety notes	135	gram)	. 60
Selecting	136	Important safety guidelines	
Setting a speed	138	Overview	
Setting the specified minimum		Driving system	- •
distance	139	Distance Pilot DISTRONIC	134
Stopping	138	Parking assist PARKTRONIC	145
11 3		Speed limiter	132

Driving systems		EASY-EXIT feature	
AMG RIDE CONTROL sports sus-		Function/notes	86
pension	144	EBD (electronic brake force distri-	
ATTENTION ASSIST	151	bution)	
Blind Spot Assist	155	Display message	178
Cruise control	130	Function/notes	63
Display message	189	ECO start/stop function	
HOLD function	142	Automatic engine switch-off	109
Lane Keeping Assist	157	Climate control	
Lane package	155	(THERMOTRONIC)	100
RACE START	143	Deactivating/activating	110
Reversing camera	148	General information	109
Traffic Sign Assist	153	Important safety notes	109
Driving tips		Introduction	109
AMG high-performance and		Electromagnetic compatibility	
ceramic brakes	128	Declaration of conformity	25
Aquaplaning	129	Electronic Stability Program	
Automatic transmission	116	see ESP® (Electronic Stability Progra	m)
Brakes	127	Emergency	
Distance Pilot DISTRONIC	140	Automatic measures after an acci-	
Downhill gradient	127	dent	51
Driving abroad	92	Emergency key	
Driving in winter	129	Unlocking the driver's door	73
Driving on flooded roads	129	Emergency key element	
Driving on wet roads	129	Function/notes	68
Fuel	127	General notes	68
General	127	Inserting	69
Icy road surfaces	129	Locking vehicle	73
Limited braking efficiency on sal-		Removing	68
ted roads	128	Emergency release	
New brake disks	128	Driver's door	73
New brake pads/linings	128	Emergency spare wheel	
Running-in tips	105	General notes	277
Snow chains	267	Important safety notes	277
Subjecting brakes to a load	127	Inflating the collapsible spare	
Symmetrical dipped beam	. 92	wheel	278
The first 1500 km	105	Removing	278
Wet road surface	128	Technical data	277
DVD video		Emergency unlocking	
Operating (on-board computer)	166	Tailgate	76
See also Digital Owner's Manual	209	Vehicle	73
DYNAMIC SELECT controller	112	Engine	
		Display message	187
E		ECO start/stop function	109
E-SELECT lever	11/	0	281
EASY-ENTRY feature	114	- 1	258
Function/notes	86	Running irregularly	111
1 ullotion/ notes	. 00	Starting problems	111

Starting the engine with the key	108	Anti-dazzle mode (automatic)	89
Starting with the Start/Stop but-		Folding in/out (automatically)	88
ton	108	Folding in/out (electrically)	88
Stopping	124	Out of position (troubleshooting)	89
Tow-starting (vehicle)	263	Parking position	89
Warning lamp (engine diagnos-		Resetting	88
tics)	204	Storing settings (memory func-	
Engine electronics		tion)	90
Notes	280		
Problem (fault)	111	F	
Engine oil		Foult massage	
Additives	284	Fault message	
Checking the oil level	237	see Display messages Favourites	
Checking the oil level using the			040
dipstick	237		212
Checking the oil level using the		Features	224
on-board computer	238	Filler cap	
Display message	188	see Fuel filler flap	
Filling capacity	284	Fire extinguisher	250
Notes about oil grades	283	First-aid kit	250
Notes on oil level/consumption	237	Fitting a wheel	
Temperature (on-board com-		Fitting a wheel	275
puter)	171	Lowering the vehicle	276
Topping up	239	Preparing the vehicle	272
Entering an address		Raising the vehicle	273
See also Digital Owner's Manual	209	Removing a wheel	274
Environmental protection	/	Securing the vehicle against roll-	
Returning an end-of-life vehicle	23	ing away	272
ESP® (Electronic Stability Pro-		Flat tyre	
gram)		Changing a wheel/fitting the	
AMG menu (on-board computer)	172	spare wheel	271
Characteristics		Preparing the vehicle	252
Deactivating/activating		TIREFIT kit	252
Display message		see Emergency spare wheel	
Function/notes		Floormat	235
General notes		Frequencies	
Important safety guidelines		Garage door opener	232
Warning lamp		Mobile phone	280
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction Sys-	201	Two-way radio	280
tem)	61	Front-passenger front airbag deac-	
•	01	tivation system	
Exhaust pipe (cleaning instruc-	216	Operation	45
tions)	246	Problems	48
Exterior lighting	0.45	System self-test	47
Cleaning	245	Fuel	
see Lights		Additives	283
Exterior mirrors	0.0	Consumption statistics	162
Adjusting	88	•	

Displaying the current consump-		Gearshift paddles	
tion	162	see Steering wheel gearshift paddles	
Displaying the range	162	Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts	23
Driving tips	127	Glove compartment 2	222
E10	282	Google™ Local Search	
Fuel gauge	. 32	See also Digital Owner's Manual 2	209
Grade (petrol)	282		
Important safety notes	282	Н	
Problem (malfunction)	123	11 1 11	
Refuelling	121	Handwriting recognition	
Tank content/reserve fuel	282	Switching text reader function	
Fuel filler flap		,	211
Closing	122	•	211
General information	122	3 1	94
Opening	122	Head restraints	
Problem (malfunction)	123	Adjusting	83
Fuel level		Headlamp	
Calling up the range (on-board		Cleaning system (notes) 2	285
computer)	162	Headlamp flasher	93
Gauge		Headlamps	
Fuel tank	02	Misting up	95
Capacity	282	see Automatic headlamp mode	
Problem (malfunction)	123	Heating	
Fuses	125	see Climate control	
Allocation chart	264	High-pressure cleaners 2	243
Before changing	264		108
Fuse box in the front-passenger	204	HOLD function	
footwell	264		142
	204	•	142
Fuse box in the luggage compart-	264		191
ment		· · ·	142
Important safety notes	263	Home address	72
			209
G		S	30
G-Meter (on-board computer)	171	110111	50
Garage door opener		1	
Clearing the memory	232	'	
Frequencies	232	Ignition lock	
General notes	230	see Key positions	
Important safety notes	230	Immobiliser	63
Opening/closing the garage door	232	Indicator and warning lamp	
Problems when programming	232		136
Programming (button in the rear-	_02	,	132
view mirror)	231		203
Synchronising the rolling code	231	Indicator and warning lamps	- 3
Gear indicator (on-board com-	201		204
puter)	171		204
puter)	17 1		203

Indicator lamps	Key positions
Display message 186	Key 107
see Warning and indicator lamps	Start/Stop button 106
Indicators	KEYLESS-GO
see Turn signals	Convenience closing 78
Instrument cluster	Deactivation 67
Overview	Locking 67
Warning and indicator lamps 32	Start function 68
Instrument cluster lighting 169	Unlocking 67
Interior lighting	KEYLESS-GO start function
Automatic control system 95	Start/Stop button 106
General notes 95	Kickdown
Overview 95	Driving tips 117
Reading lamp 95	Kneebag 43
Setting brightness for display/	
switches (on-board computer) 169	L
Interior motion sensor	Lamina
Deactivating 65	Lamps
Function 64	see Warning and indicator lamps
iPod <sup>®</sup>	Lane Keeping Assist
See also Digital Owner's Manual 209	Activating/deactivating (on-
g :	board computer)
J	Display message
	Function/information
Jack	Lane package
Declaration of conformity 25	Lap time (RACETIMER) 172
Storage location	Licence plate lamp (display mes-
Using 273	sage) 186
Jump starting (engine) 258	Light sensor (display message) 186
	Lighting
K	see Lights
Key	Lights
Changing the battery	Automatic headlamp mode 92
Checking the battery	Dipped-beam headlamps 93
Convenience closing feature	Driving abroad 92
Convenience opening feature	Hazard warning lamps 94
Display message	Headlamp flasher 93
Door central locking/unlocking 67	Light switch 92
	Main-beam headlamps 93
	Misted up headlamps 95
Important safety notes	Parking lamps 93
	Rear foglamp 93
Loss	Setting brightness for display/
Modifying the programming	switches (on-board computer) 169
Overview	Setting exterior lighting 92
Positions (ignition lock)	Side lamps
Problem (malfunction)	Turn signals 93
Starting the engine 108	see Interior lighting

LIM indicator lamp	Data protection 28
Cruise control 130	General notes 227
Distance Pilot DISTRONIC 136	Website 28
Variable limiter 132	Mercedes-Benz emergency call
Limiter	system
Deactivating, variable 134	Switch in the overhead control
Function/notes 132	panel 227
LIM indicator lamp 132	Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive
Permanent 134	Distance Pilot DISTRONIC
Storing the current speed	Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
Switching to passive 134	see Qualified specialist workshop
Variable 132	Message memory (on-board com-
Limiting the speed	<b>puter)</b> 175
see Speed limiter	Messages
Loading guidelines 221	see Display messages
Locking (doors)	see Warning and indicator lamps
Automatic 73	Mirror turn signal
Emergency locking 73	Cleaning 245
From inside (central locking but-	Mirrors
ton) 73	see Exterior mirrors
see KEYLESS-GO	see Rear-view mirror
Locking centrally	see Vanity mirror
see Central locking	Mobile phone
Luggage compartment	Connecting (Bluetooth® inter-
Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO 75	face) 215
Luggage compartment cover	Connecting another mobile
Important safety notes 223	phone 216
	Connecting the telephone module
M	with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) 218
M button 117	Frequencies 280
M button	Installation
M+S tyres	Menu (on-board computer) 166
Main-beam headlamps	Notes/placing in the bracket 228
Display message	Transmission output (maximum) 280
Switching on/off	Modifying the programming (key) 68
Manual mode	MP3
Matt finish (cleaning instructions) 244	Operating 165
MB Contact	See also Digital Owner's Manual 209
Display message	Multifunction display
General notes	Function/notes 161
Media Interface	Multifunction steering wheel
see Digital Owner's Manual	Operating the on-board computer 160
Memory card (audio) 165	Overview
Memory function	Multimedia system
Seats, steering wheel, exterior	Switching on and off 210
mirrors	Music files
Mercedes me connect	See also Digital Owner's Manual 209
Change of vehicle	20,

N		Radio menu	164
Navigation		Service menu	168
_	163	Settings menu	168
	163	Standard display	161
	209	Telephone menu	166
8	105	Trip menu	161
		Vehicle menu  Operating instructions	170
0		Vehicle equipment	24
Occupant safety		Operating safety	- '
Airbags	41	Declaration of conformity	25
Automatic front-passenger front		Important safety note	24
airbag deactivation	44	Operating system	
Automatic measures after an acci-		see On-board computer	
dent	51	Operation	
Belt warning	41	Digital Owner's Manual	22
Children in the vehicle	52	Outside temperature display	159
Important safety notes	37	Overhead control panel	35
PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator		Owner's Manual	
lamp	38	Overview	24
Pets in the vehicle	56		
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occu-		P	
pant protection)	51	Paint code	280
Restraint system introduction	37	Paintwork (cleaning instructions)	244
Restraint system warning lamp		Panic alarm	37
Seat belts	39	Panorama roof	
	161	Parking	
Oil		Important safety notes	123
see Engine oil		Parking brake	125
On-board computer	171	Position of exterior mirror, front-	
	167	passenger side	89
	168	Reversing camera	148
	174	Switching off the engine	124
- 1 - 2	241	see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	
	140	Parking aid	
	170	see Exterior mirrors	
	171	see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	
Important safety notes	159	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	117
Instrument cluster menu	169	Deactivating/activating	147
Media menu	165	Driving system	145
Menu overview	161	Important safety notes Problems (faults)	145 148
e ,	175	Sensor range	146
8	163	Warning display	147
	166	Parking brake	1 T/
•	160	Applying automatically	125
RACETIMER	172	Applying actomationing manually	

1 7 0	178	Quick access for audio and tele-	
Electric parking brake	125	phone	
Emergency braking	126	Changing the station/music	
General information	125	track	212
Releasing automatically	126		
Warning lamp	203	R	
Parking lamps		RACE START	
Display message	186		110
Switching on/off	93	Activating	143
PASSENGER AIR BAG		important safety notes	143
Display message	184	RACE TIMER (on-board computer,	170
Indicator lamps	38	Mercedes-AMG vehicles)	172
	184	Radio	
Petrol	282	Selecting a station	164
Pets in the vehicle	56	Radio mode	
Phone book		O	209
See also Digital Owner's Manual	209	Radio-based vehicle components	
Plastic trim (cleaning instruc-		Declaration of conformity	25
	247	Reading lamp	95
Power windows		Rear axle steering	
see Side windows		Function/notes	109
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant		Rear foglamp	
protection)		Display message	
•	5.1	Switching on/off	93
Operation	51	Rear lamps	
PRE-SAFE® (preventive occupant		see Lights	
safety system)	101	Rear spoiler	
	181	Extending/retracting	229
Protection against theft			230
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	63	Rear window heating	
Immobiliser	63	Problem (fault)	103
Interior motion sensor	64	Switching on/off	103
Tow-away protection	64	Rear wing	
Protection of the environment		Display message	197
General notes	23	Rear-view mirror	
Pulling away		Anti-dazzle mode (automatic)	89
	108	Dipping (manual)	87
	108	Reflective safety vest	249
Hill start assist	108	Refuelling	
		Fuel gauge	32
Q		Important safety notes	121
QR code		Refuelling process	122
Mercedes-Benz Guide App	. 1	see Fuel	
Rescue card		Remote control	
Qualified specialist workshop	26	Garage door opener	230
addition openiation from the time	20	Programming (garage door	
			231

Replacing bulbs	Seat belt
General notes 96	Correct usage 40
<b>Rescue card</b>	Seat belts
Reserve (fuel tank)	Adjusting the driver's and front-
see Fuel	passenger seat belt 41
Reserve fuel	Cleaning 248
Display message 189	Fastening 41
Warning lamp 204	Important safety guidelines 39
Restraint system	Introduction
Display message 182	Releasing41
Introduction 37	Warning lamp 199
Warning lamp 203	Warning lamp (function) 41
Warning lamp (function) 38	Seats
<b>Rev counter</b> 159	Adjusting (electrically) 83
Reversing camera	Adjusting (manually) 83
Cleaning instructions 246	Adjusting lumbar support 83
Function/notes 148	Adjusting the head restraint
Switching on/off 149	Cleaning the cover 247
Reversing feature	Important safety notes 81
Side windows 77	Seat heating problem 85
Reversing lamp (display message) 186	Storing settings (memory func-
Roller sunblind of the panorama	tion) 90
roof	Switching seat heating on/off 84
Opening and closing 80	Selector lever
Operating 80	Cleaning 247
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning	Positions 114
instructions)	Sensors (cleaning instructions) 245
Route guidance	Service
See also Digital Owner's Manual 209	see ASSYST PLUS
	Service Centre
S	see Qualified specialist workshop
Cafaty	Service menu (on-board com-
Safety Children in the vehicle	<b>puter)</b> 168
Children in the vehicle	Service message
see Occupant safety	see ASSYST PLUS
see Operating safety	Service products
Safety net	Brake fluid 284
Safety system	Coolant (engine) 284
see Driving safety systems	Engine oil 283
SD card	Fuel 281
Inserting/removing	Important safety notes 281
SD memory card	Washer fluid 285
See also Digital Owner's Manual 209	Setting the date/time format
Selecting 165	See also Digital Owner's Manual 209
Seat	Setting the language
Adjusting (Performance Seat)	See also Digital Owner's Manual 209
Correct driver's seat position 81	Setting the time
	See also Digital Owner's Manual 209

Settings	Sports exhaust system
Factory (on-board computer) 170	see AMG sports exhaust system
On-board computer 168	Start/Stop button
SETUP (on-board computer,	General notes 106
Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 172	Key positions 106
Side lamps	Starting the engine 108
Switching on/off	Start/stop function
Side windows	see ECO start/stop function
Convenience closing 78	<b>Starting (engine)</b> 107
Convenience opening 78	Steering
Important safety notes	Display message 197
Opening/closing 77	Warning lamps 208
Problem (malfunction) 79	Steering wheel
Resetting 78	Adjusting (electrically) 86
Reversing feature 77	Adjusting (manually) 86
<b>Sidebag</b>	Button overview 33
SIM card	Buttons (on-board computer) 160
Inserting 217	Cleaning 247
SMS	EASY ENTRY/EXIT feature 86
See also Digital Owner's Manual 209	Gearshift paddles 118
<b>Snow chains</b>	Important safety notes 85
Socket	Storing settings (memory func-
Luggage compartment 227	tion) 90
Sockets	Steering wheel gearshift paddles 118
Centre console 227	Stopwatch (RACETIMER) 172
General notes 226	<b>Stowage areas</b> 221
Sound	Stowage compartments
Switching on/off 210	Armrest (front)
Specialist workshop 26	Armrest (under) 222
Speed limiter	Cup holder 224
Display message 192	Glove compartment 222
Important safety notes 132	Important safety information 221
Selecting 133	Stowage net 223
Speed, controlling	Stowage space
see Cruise control	Stowage net 223
Speedometer	Summer tyres
Activating/deactivating the addi-	In winter 267
tional speedometer 170	<b>Sun visor</b> 225
Digital 162	Suspension mode
Segments 159	SETUP (on-board computer,
Selecting a display unit 169	Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 172
SPEEDTRONIC	Suspension settings
Storing the current speed or call-	AMG RIDE CONTROL sports sus-
ing up the last stored speed 133	pension 144
SPORT handling mode	Switching
activating/deactivating 61	the interior motion sensor on/off 65
Warning lamp 203	,

Switching on media mode		Connecting the module via a USB	
Via the device list	219	cable	217
		Data modem mode	218
T		Installing the module	217
T-21 lamana		Introduction	216
Tail lamps	407	Saving/deleting the PIN for the	
Display message	186	SIM card	218
see Lights		Settings	218
Tailgate	407	SIM card mode	217
Display message		Text messages	219
Emergency unlocking		Transferring the phone book	219
Important safety notes	. 74	Temperature	
Opening (automatically from		Coolant (display in the instrument	
inside)		cluster)	159
Opening dimensions		Engine oil (on-board computer)	171
Opening/closing		Outside temperature	159
Opening/closing (from outside)		Setting (climate control)	101
Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO	. 75	Transmission oil (on-board com-	
Technical data		puter)	171
Capacities		TEMPOMAT	
Emergency spare wheel	277	Function/notes	130
Information	280	Text messages	
Tyres/wheels		Telephone module with Blue-	
Vehicle data	285	tooth® (SAP profile)	219
Telephone		Timing (RACETIMER)	172
Accepting a call (multifunction		TIREFIT kit	252
steering wheel)	167	Declaration of conformity	
Authorising a mobile phone (con-			252
necting)	215	Important safety notes Storage location	251
Connecting a Mobile phone (gen-		Tyre pressure not reached	254
eral information)	215		254
Display message	197	Tyre pressure reached	161
Introduction	166	Total distance recorder Touchpad	101
Menu (on-board computer)	166	•	
Number from the phone book	167	Changing the station/music	212
Redialling	167	track	
Rejecting/ending a call	167	Character suggestions	211
See also Digital Owner's Manual	209	Deleting characters	211
Switching between mobile		Entering a space	211
phones	216	Entering characters	211
Telephone compartment	222	Gesture control	210
Telephone module with Bluetooth®		Handwriting recognition	211
(SAP profile)		Operating the touchpad	210
Activating and connecting the		Overview	210
module	217	Quick access for audio	212
Charging a mobile phone	219	Switching	210
Connecting the mobile phone		Switching input line	211

Tow-away protection		Tyre inflation compressor	
Deactivating	64	see TIREFIT kit	
Function		Tyre pressure	
Priming/deactivating	64	Calling up (on-board computer)	269
Tow-starting		Display message	193
Emergency engine starting	263	Not reached (TIREFIT)	254
Towing		Reached (TIREFIT)	254
Important safety notes	261	Recommended	268
	263	Tyre pressure monitor	
Towing away		Checking the tyre pressure elec-	
	262	tronically	270
	262	Function/notes	269
	262	General notes	269
_	251	Important safety notes	270
Traffic Sign Assist		Restarting	271
Activating/deactivating the warn-		Warning lamp	207
	168	Warning message	271
	190	Tyres	_, .
1 )	153	Changing a wheel	271
,	153	Checking	266
	154	Direction of rotation	272
Trailer towing	10-1	Display message	193
_	186	Important safety notes	265
Transmission	100	Information on driving	265
	116	Replacing	271
3 1	114	Service life	266
see Automatic transmission	114	Storing	272
	115	9	267
	115	Summer tyres in winter	276
•	116	Tyre size (data)	266
1 0	263	Tyre tread	276
Trim pieces (cleaning instruc-	- · <del>-</del>	Wheel and tyre combinations	2/0
,	247	see Flat tyre	
Trip computer (on-board com-		U	
• •	162	U	
Trip meter		Unlocking	
3 1	161	Emergency unlocking	. 73
9 ( )	162	From inside the vehicle (central	
Turn signals		unlocking button)	. 73
Switching on/off	93	USB devices	
Two-way radio		Connecting to the Media Inter-	
Frequencies	280	face	220
	280		
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	280	V	
Type identification plate		•	
see Vehicle identification plate		Vanity mirror (in sun visor)	225
Tyre changing tool kit	251	Vehicle	
		Correct use	
		Data acquisition	27

Display message	194	PASSENGER AIR BAG	. 38
Electronics		Reserve fuel	204
Equipment	. 24	Seat belt	199
Implied warranty	. 27	Steering	208
Individual settings	168	Tyre pressure monitor	207
Leaving parked up	126	Warning triangle	250
Locking (in an emergency)	. 73	Washer fluid	
Locking (key)	. 67	Display message	197
Lowering		Weather display (COMAND Online)	
Operating safety		See also Digital Owner's Manual	209
Parking	123	Wheel and tyre combinations	
Pulling away	108	Tyres	276
Raising	273	Wheel bolt tightening torque	
Registration	. 27	Wheel chock	272
Securing from rolling away	272	Wheels	
Towing away	261	Changing a wheel	271
Transporting	263	Changing/replacing	
Unlocking (in an emergency)	. 73	Checking	
Unlocking (key)		Cleaning	
Vehicle data	285	Emergency spare wheel	
Vehicle data		Fitting a new wheel	
Boot load (maximum)	285	Fitting a wheel	272
Vehicle dimensions	285	Important safety notes	265
Vehicle emergency locking	. 73	Information on driving	
Vehicle identification number		Removing a wheel	
see VIN		Storing	
Vehicle identification plate	280	Tightening torque	
Vehicle tool kit	251	Wheel size/tyre size	276
Video		Windowbag	_, 0
Operating the DVD	166	Display message	183
See also Digital Owner's Manual	209	Operation	
VIN	20,	Windows	
Seat	281	Cleaning	245
Type plate	280	see Side windows	
Type place	200	Windscreen	
W		Demisting	102
		Windscreen washer fluid	
Warning and indicator lamps		see Windscreen washer system	
ABS	201	Windscreen washer system	
Active Brake Assist	206	Important safety notes	285
Brakes	200	Topping up	
Distance warning signal	206	Windscreen wipers	
ESP®	201	Problem (malfunction)	. 97
ESP® OFF	202	Replacing the wiper blades	
Fuel tank	204	Switching on/off	
LIM (cruise control)	130	Winter operation	, 0
Overview		Important safety notes	267
Parking brake	203	Slippery road surfaces	
			/

Snow chains	267
Summer tyres	267
Winter tyres	
Limiting the speed (on-board com-	
puter)	170
M+S tyres	267
Wiper blades	
Cleaning	245
Important safety notes	96
Replacing	96
Replacing (windscreen)	97
Workshop	
see Qualified specialist workshop	

#### Introduction

The printed Owner's Manual provides information about the safe operation of your vehicle. The Digital Owner's Manual provides comprehensive and specifically adapted information on your vehicle's equipment and multimedia system. You can call up the Digital Owner's Manual via the multimedia system.

You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Owner's Manual. The Digital Owner's Manual works without connecting to the internet.

There are three ways to access the topics of the Digital Owner's Manual:

#### Visual search

The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Digital Owner's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select the "Vehicle interior" view.

#### · Keyword search

The keyword search allows you to search for a keyword by entering characters. Further information can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual in the "Audio 20" or "COMAND Online" section under the "Character entry (telephony)" keyword.

#### Contents

You can select individual sections in the contents.

1 The Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

#### Operation

#### Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

- ► Show the main function bar by sliding the controller upwards †○.
- ➤ Select the Vehicle menu item by turning (○) and pressing ⑤ the controller.

  The vehicle menu appears.

- ► Select the Owner's Manual menu item by turning (○) and pressing (○) the controller.
- ► Confirm ( the message about the warning and safety notes.

The basic menu for the Digital Owner's Manual appears.

#### Operating the Digital Owner's Manual

#### General notes

Please observe the information about the operation of the controller (> page 210).

#### Content pages

You can access the pages of content by means of a visual search or a keyword search or by using the table of contents.



- ► To scroll forwards/backwards: turn (○) the controller.
- ➤ To display in full-screen or animation: slide 

  ← the controller to the left 1.
- ► To select information text or save bookmarks: slide ⊙ → the controller to the right ②.
- ► To select a link: slide ○↓ the controller downwards ③.
- ► To exit a content page: select the symbol (4).
- ➤ To call up the basic menu of the Digital Owner's Manual: select the 🏠 symbol ⑤.

#### **Environmental protection**

#### **General notes**

# 

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- · your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.

- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to 3/3 of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

#### Returning an end-of-life vehicle

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environmentally friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

# **Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts**

# ♥ Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

- Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:
  - doors
  - door pillars
  - · door sills
  - seats
  - dashboard
  - · instrument cluster
  - · centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

In Germany, certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case:

- if they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- · if other road users could be endangered
- if the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 280) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

#### Owner's Manual

#### Vehicle equipment

This Owner's Manual describes all models. and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore,

the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in vour vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

## **Operating safety**

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/ maintenance work or necessary repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident. Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



#### **↑** WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.



#### **↑** WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

- There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:
  - the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
  - vou drive too quickly over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, slowing thresholds or a pothole in the road
  - a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to withstand.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If, on continuing your journey, you notice that driving safety is impaired, stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

# Declarations of conformity

# Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves.

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant

conditions of Directive 1999/5/EC. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

#### lack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

CE Declaration of Conformity

Bosal Hungary KFT hereby declares that

Jack: Daimler jack products

Serial no .:

A 205 580 00 00

A 212 580 00 18

A 212 580 04 18

A 231 580 00 18

comply with the following directives: 2006/42/

We observed the following directive during development: EN ISO 12100

This publication provides authorisation to inspect (equipment), prepare technical documentation and provide authentication.

The jack may not be used before all the details have been defined and confirmed, as described in the Owner's Manual for the jack. If this is not the case, the jack may not be used.

[signature]	[signature]
R&D Manager BHUK	Project Engineer

**BOSAL Automotive Carrier and** Protection System GmbH Steinbeisstraße 6 71706 Markgröningen

Phone: +49 7145 9350-0 Fax: +49 7145 9350-239 Email: info@eur.bosal.com

www.bosal.com

#### **TIREFIT kit**

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

In accordance with EC Machinery Directive 89/392/EEC, Annex II A

We hereby declare

CONTINENTAL AG

Konzernbereich Pkw-Reifen

Extended Mobility Systems

30001 Hanover

PO Box 169

that the machinery described below complies with the relevant essential health and safety requirements of the EC Machinery Directive on the basis of its design, type and the version we have placed on the market.

In the event of modifications made to the machinery that have not been cleared with us and the machinery not being operated as intended, this declaration loses its validity.

Machinery Compressor for pumping sealant designation: for tyres

Machinery **CMK A 100** 

type:

Machinery

5844/barcode 2000 000 001

no.: Relevant EU

EC Machinery Directive 89/392/ EEC as amended by EC Machinery Directive 98/37/EC

directives:

DIN EN 292-1 and DIN EN 292-2 Applied

harmonised standards. in particular:

Applied national standards and specifications:

09.12.2003 / Dr Schott, Date/ manufactur- Baumhöfer

er's signa-

ture: Identifica-

EMS / Supplier management, PDI Certification & Dev. Doc.

tion of the signatory:

#### **Diagnostics connection**

The diagnostics connection is used for connecting diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.



#### **↑** WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.



#### **↑** WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

# Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Always have the following work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- · work relevant to safety
- · service and maintenance work
- repair work
- · modifications, installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer
- if your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.

#### Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the vehicle technical data
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

## Implied warranty

Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as

about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

#### QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in a compact form, the most important information about your vehicle, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under www.mercedes-benz.de/gr-code.

#### Data stored in the vehicle

Many of the electronic components in your vehicle can store data.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle's operating state
- events
- faults

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings.

This includes, for example:

- operating conditions of system components for example, fluid levels
- status messages concerning the vehicle and its individual components – for example, number of wheel revolutions/speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position
- malfunctions and defects in important system components – for example, lights, brakes
- vehicle reactions and operating conditions in special driving situations – for example, airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems
- ambient conditions for example, outside temperature

These data are of an exclusively technical nature and can be used to:

- · assist in detecting and rectifying faults and defects
- · analyse vehicle functions, e.g. after an acci-
- optimise vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical information can be read from the event data memory and fault data memory.

Services include, for example:

- · repair services
- service processes
- · warranty events
- · quality assurance

The information is read out by employees of the service network (including the manufacturer) using special diagnostic testers. You can obtain more information there, if required.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the fault memory or is continually overwritten.

During vehicle operation, certain situations may arise in which these technical data - in conjunction with other information and, if applicable, after consultation with an approved assessor may be linked to an individual person.

Examples include:

- accident reports
- · damage to the vehicle
- · witness statements

Further additional functions that have been contractually agreed upon with the customer allow certain vehicle data to be conveyed by the vehicle as well. The additional functions include, for example, vehicle location in the event of an emergency.

#### Mercedes me website

#### **General information**



#### **↑** WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Mercedes me connect services may be limited to certain countries and certain devices. Daimler AG can restrict or discontinue the service.

The remote online services of Mercedes me connect:

- are not intended for use in the vehicle. These services must not be used while the vehicle is in motion.
- may contain data which is out of date or invalid. The displays in the vehicle apply at all

The remote online services and selected basic services can be used via the website https:// www.mercedes.me or via the web application for your smartphone. They can be called up using many internet-enabled end devices.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when calling up the website via the multimedia system. Do not use the website while the vehicle is in motion.

#### Notes on data protection



#### **↑** WARNING

The use of remote control functions can cause security risks.

Remote control functions include, for example

- locking/unlocking the vehicle
- · activating the auxiliary heating

A safety risk can arise, for example, if the auxiliary heating is activated at an unsuitable vehicle location.

An unauthorised person who has knowledge of your access data, can take control of the vehicle's behaviour and/or individual vehicle functions.

Always prevent unauthorised persons from accessing your access data.

If you have reason to suspect that a third party has had unauthorised access to or unauthorised knowledge of your access data, change it immediately. Also, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre immediately.

Any person who has access to your access data can use the Mercedes me connect services.

#### Change of vehicle

If you sell your vehicle, you are obliged to delete the vehicle from your personal area on the Mercedes me website.

If you have bought a used vehicle, it is possible that the previous owner still has access to the Mercedes me connect services. Daimler AG or Mercedes me connect are not automatically informed about the change of owner.

For as long as the previous owner has a connection with the vehicle, they can use all of the Mercedes me connect services.

#### For example:

- locating the vehicle
- remotely operated vehicle functions
   e.g. locking and unlocking the vehicle

Active vehicle location is shown in the multimedia system display.

If in doubt, deactivate the function:

 on the Mercedes me connect website by switching off the function in the settings.

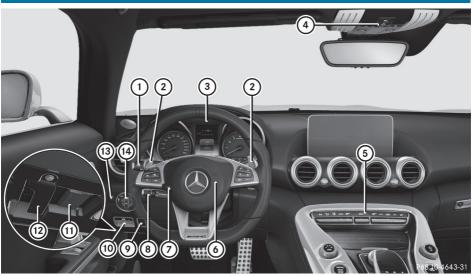
#### Copyright information

#### **General information**

Information on licences for free and opensource software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

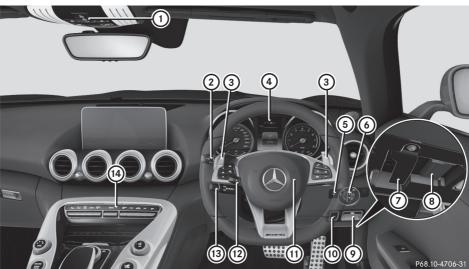
http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

# Cockpit



	Function	Page
1	Combination switch	93
2	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	118
3	Instrument cluster	32
4	Overhead control panel	35
(5)	Climate control systems	100
6	Horn	
7	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically	86

	Function	Page
8	Cruise control lever	130
9	Unlocks the tailgate	76
10	Electric parking brake	125
11)	Diagnostics connection	26
12	Opens the bonnet	236
(13)	Rear foglamp	93
14)	Light switch	92



	Function	Page
1	Overhead control panel	35
2	Combination switch	93
3	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	118
4	Instrument cluster	32
5	Rear foglamp	93
6	Light switch	92
7	Opens the bonnet	236

	FOR	3.10-4700-31
	Function	Page
8	Diagnostics connection	26
9	Electric parking brake	125
10	Unlocks the tailgate	76
11)	Horn	
12	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically	86
(13)	Cruise control lever	130
14	Climate control systems	100

#### Instrument cluster



Instrument cluster with speedometer (km/h)

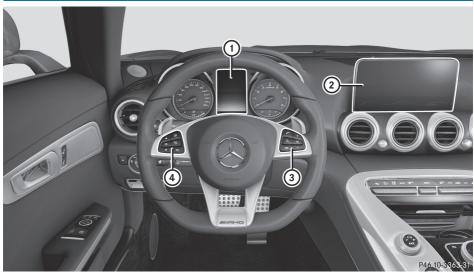
	Function	Page
1	Speedometer with segments Warning and indicator lamps:	159
	(!) Tyre pressure monitor	207
	ESP® OFF	201
	[₱] ESP®	201
	Distance warning	206
		208
	🥦 Restraint system	38
	🐐 Seat belts	199
	■ Main-beam headlamps	93
	Dipped-beam head-	
	lamps	93
	⇒o∈ Side lamps	93
	<b>♯</b> This lamp has no function	
	0  Rear foglamp	93
2	<b>♦ Turn signals</b>	93

i Information on displaying the outside temperature in the multifunction display can be found under "Outside temperature display" (▷ page 159).

	•	_
	Function	Page
3	Multifunction display	161
4	Rev counter Warning and indicator lamps:	159
	(1) Brakes (yellow) (2) Electric parking brake	200
	(yellow)	203
	(s) ABS	201
	Engine diagnostics  © Electric parking brake	204
	(red)	203
	SPORT SPORT handling mode	203
5	Coolant temperature gauge Warning and indicator lamps:	159
	Coolant	204
6	Fuel level indicator Warning and indicator lamps:  Reserve fuel level with fuel filler flap location indicator (right)	204

Set the instrument cluster lighting via the onboard computer ( $\triangleright$  page 169).

# **Multifunction steering wheel**

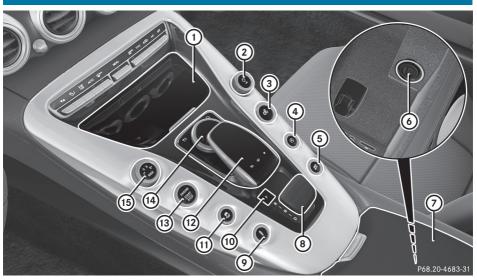


	Function	Page
1	Multifunction display	161
2	Multimedia system display	
3	Rejects or ends a call  Makes or accepts a call Further telephone functions  Adjusts the volume  Mute  Switches on LINGUA- TRONIC	166

	Function	Page
4	Opens the menu list  ▼ Selects a menu  OK Confirms the selection	
	Departing the on-board computer  「我」Switches off LINGUA-TRONIC	160

- 1 You can find further information in vehicles with a COMAND Online multimedia system:
  - on the multimedia system in the Digital Owner's Manual
  - on LINGUATRONIC in the separate Owner's Manual
- i In vehicles with the multimedia system Audio 20, you can find further information on the multimedia system in the Digital Owner's Manual

## Centre console



	Function	Page
1	Stowage compartment	222
	12 V socket	226
	Cigarette lighter	226 225
	Ashtray	223
2	Switches the multimedia sys- tem on/off (see the Digital Owner's Manual)	
3	M button (activates manual mode)	117
4	(A) ECO button (start/stop function) incl. indicator lamp	110
5	Adjusts the exhaust flap of the AMG sports exhaust system	111
(A)	Ignition look (in the stowage	
6	Ignition lock (in the stowage compartment)	107
7	Stowage compartment	222

	Function	Page
8	AMG E-SELECT selector lever	114
9	Adjusts AMG RIDE CONTROL sports suspension	144
10	Button for position P	114
11)	Activates/deactivates ESP® Activates/deactivates	61
	SPORT handling mode	61
12	Touchpad (see the Digital Owner's Manual)	
(13)	Start/Stop button	106
14)	Multimedia system control- ler (see the Digital Owner's Manual)	
15	Selects the drive program (DYNAMIC SELECT controller)	112

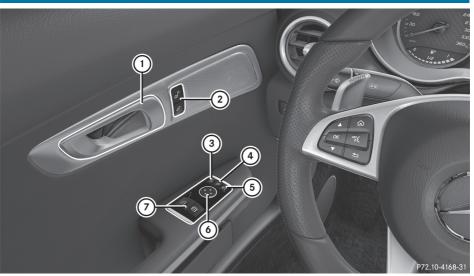
## Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
1	₩ Seat heating	84
2	Extends/retracts rear spoiler	229
3	A Hazard warning lamps	94
4	PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamps ATA indicator lamp	38 63
5	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	145
6	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	95
7	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	95
8	Deactivates tow-away protection	64

	Function	Page
9	Rear-view mirror	89
10	Transmitter buttons for the garage door opener	231
11)	SOS button (Mercedes- Benz emergency call system)	227
12	Deactivates the interior motion sensor	64
(13)	置 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	95
14)	জি Switches the interior lighting on/off	
(15)	Switches the luggage compartment lighting on/off	95

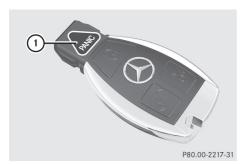
## Door control panel



	Function	Page
1	Opens the door	72
2	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	72
3	Selects the left exterior mirror	87
4	Folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	88

	Function	Page
5	Selects the right exterior mirror	87
6	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	88
7	Opens/closes the side windows	77

### Panic alarm



- ► To prime: press the PANIC button (1) for approximately one second. A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed.
- ► To deactivate: press the PANIC button (1) again.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button. The key must be in the vehicle.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.

Important safety notes

## **↑** WARNING

If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

# Occupant safety

## Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system includes the:

- seat belt system
- airbags

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only offer protection if all vehicle occupants always:

- have the seat belt correctly fastened (⊳ page 40)
- · have the seat adjusted properly (⊳ page 81)

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the head restraints must also be adjusted properly.

As the driver, you must also make sure that the steering wheel is also adjusted properly. Observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 81).

In addition, you must make sure that the airbags can inflate properly if they are deployed (⊳ page 42).

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the airbag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. The airbags are not deployed, for example, in the event of an accident in which sufficient protection is offered by the seat belt. In addition, only those airbags, which in the applicable accident situations offer additional protection, are deployed in the event of an accident. However, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on how the restraint system operates can be found under "Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags" (▷ page 49).

See "Children in the vehicle" for information on children travelling with you in the vehicle as well as on child restraint systems (▷ page 52).

## Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The prestraint system warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

## **↑** WARNING

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

## PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ② are part of the automatic deactivation system of the front-passenger front airbag.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front airbag.

- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, then both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front-passenger front airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the frontpassenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front-passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag must be either disabled or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- Children in a rearward-facing child restraint system: the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled. Make sure that you read the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 44) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 52).
- Children in a forward-facing child restraint system: depending on the installed child restraint system and the age and size of the child, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. Therefore, make sure that you read the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 44) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 52).
- All other persons: the PASSENGER AIR BAG
   OFF indicator lamp must be off. The front passenger front airbag is enabled. Depending
   on the build of the person on the front passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG
   OFF indicator lamp may light up. The front passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then
   not be deployed in the event of an accident. In
   this case, the front-passenger seat should not
   be used.

Make sure that you read the notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 44) as well as on "Seat belts" (▷ page 39) and "Airbags" (▷ page 41). There, you can also find information on the correct seat position.

#### Seat belts

#### Introduction

A correctly worn seat belt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of a collision or if the vehicle overturns. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from it. The seat belt also helps to keep the vehicle occupants in the best position in relation to the airbag being deployed.

The seat belt system consists of:

- · seat belts
- belt tensioners and belt force limiters

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply by the seat belt guide, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

The belt tensioner tightens the seat belt in the event of a collision so that it fits tightly across your body. However, it does not pull the vehicle occupants back in the direction of the seat backrest.

The belt tensioner does not, however, correct an incorrect seat position or correct the routing of a seat belt that is worn incorrectly.

When triggered, seat belt force limiters help to reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The belt force limiters are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

I If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the belt tensioner and sidebag could be triggered in the event of an accident and would need to be replaced.

## Important safety notes

## **MARNING**

If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only offer protection if all vehicle occupants always:

- have the seat belt correctly fastened
   (▷ page 40)
- have the seat adjusted properly (> page 81)

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the head restraints must also be adjusted properly.

## **↑** WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

## **MARNING**

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal

Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in additional suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (> page 44)
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle"
   (> page 52) in addition to the manufacturer's operating and installation instructions for the child restraint system

## **↑** WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, have been modified, are extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the belt tensioners, belt anchorages or inertia reels

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or not function as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts that have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Otherwise, your vehicle's general operating permit could be invalidated.

**AMG Performance seat:** this seat is designed for the standard three-point seat belt. If you fit another multipoint seat belt, e.g. sport or racing seat belts, the restraint system cannot provide the best level of protection.

## **↑** WARNING

If you feed seat belts through the opening in the seat backrest, the seat backrest may be damaged or may even break in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Only use the standard three-point seat belt. Never modify the seat belt system.

#### Correct seat belt use

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (> page 39).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening a seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt buckle tongue is inserted only into the belt buckle belonging to that seat
- the seat belt is pulled tight across the body Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted
   Only then can any forces that occur be distributed across the surface of the seat belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is routed across the centre of the shoulder
   The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck or be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- the lap belt is taut and passes across the lap as low down as possible
  - The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and never across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, press the lap belt down into your hip joints and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt.
- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects
   If you have such items located on or in your
  - If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or spectacles, store these in a suitable place.
- only one person is using a seat belt Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event

of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.

 objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants

Also ensure that no objects are placed between a person and the seat. e.g. a cushion.

Seat belts are intended only to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the "Loading guidelines" for securing objects, luggage or loads (> page 221).

#### Fasten the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt ( $\triangleright$  page 39) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt ( $\triangleright$  page 40).



Basic illustration

- ► Adjust the seat (> page 81). The seat backrest must be in an almost upright position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of seat belt guide ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①.
  - The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened automatically; see "Belt adjustment" (> page 41).
- If necessary, pull upwards on the seat belt in front of your chest so that the belt sits tightly across your body.

## Releasing seat belts

- Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up.
  Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.
  This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
- Press release button in belt buckle, hold belt tongue firmly and guide the seat belt back.

## Belt adjustment

Seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the vehicle occupants. The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the belt adjustment via the multimedia system. Information on activating and deactivating the belt adjustment can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

# Seat belt warning for the driver and front-passenger

The 🚁 seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, a warning tone may sound.

The 🚁 seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases when the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

### **Airbags**

#### Introduction

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

An airbag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. It is not a replacement for the seat belt. The

airbag offers additional protection in corresponding accident situations.

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other (> page 49).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to completely rule out a risk of injury caused by an airbag due to the speed at which the airbag must be deployed.

## Important safety notes

## **↑** WARNING

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and can even cause additional injuries when deployed. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

In order to avoid such risks, always ensure that all vehicle occupants:

- fasten their seatbelts correctly, including pregnant women
- are seated correctly and maintain the furthest possible distance from the airbags
- · observe the following notes

Always ensure that there are no objects located between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

 Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The centre of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.

The setting options are different depending on the seat model.

- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Hold the steering wheel only by the rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dash-

board, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.

 Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

## If a child is travelling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 1.50 m tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Secure a child to the front-passenger seat only when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled, and then only in a rearward-facing child restraint system. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled (▷ page 38).
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system"
   (▷ page 44) and on "Children in the vehicle"
   (▷ page 52) in addition to the manufacturer's operating and installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the airbag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. to doors or side windows
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

## **MARNING**

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify an airbag cover or affix objects to it.

### **↑** WARNING

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Front airbags

Do not place heavy objects on the frontpassenger seat. This could cause the system to identify the seat as being occupied. In the event of an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side may be triggered and have to be replaced.



Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

When deployed, the front airbags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the driver's and front-passenger seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you about the status of the front-passenger front airbag (> page 38).

The front-passenger front airbag will deploy only if:

 the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has detected that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 44). The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit (▷ page 45)

 the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

## Kneebags



Driver's kneebag ① deploys underneath the steering column and front-passenger kneebag ② underneath the glove compartment. The driver's and front-passenger kneebags are triggered together with the front airbags.

The driver's and front-passenger kneebags offer additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection.

## Sidebags

## **↑** WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers may obstruct or even prevent deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. The airbags may then fail to protect the vehicle occupants as intended. Operation of the automatic co-driver's front airbag deactivation system may also be impaired. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Use only seat covers which have been specifically approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Sidebags ① deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the sidebag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

Increased pelvis protection is also offered on vehicles with AMG Performance seat.

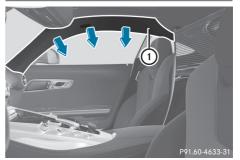
In the event of a side impact, the sidebag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

The sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has detected that the front-passenger seat is occupied, or
- the seat belt buckle tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

## Windowbags



Windowbags ① are integrated in the side of the roof frame above the doors.

When deployed, the windowbag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect the chest or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the windowbag is deployed on the side on which an impact occurs. If the system determines that it can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a windowbag may be deployed in other accident situations (> page 49).

## Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation

#### Introduction

In order to recognise a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system categorises the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front airbag and front-passenger kneebag are either enabled or disabled. If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted to the front-passenger seat, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up after the system self-test and remain lit. The front-passenger front airbag and front-passenger kneebag are disabled.

The system does not disable:

- · the sidebag
- the windowbag
- · the seat belt tensioner

If you install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child

restraint system, e.g. cushions. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, rest flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Only then is the correct function of the automatic frontpassenger front airbag deactivation system guaranteed. Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (⊳ page 54) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

## Operation of automatic front-passenger airbag deactivation



- PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp
   PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
- The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front airbag is disabled or enabled.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once or twice, or turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
  - The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front airbag:

 PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for 60 seconds, then both indicator lamps are off (PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF): the front-

- passenger front airbag is able to deploy in the event of an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up: the frontpassenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front-passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off. If the status of the front-passenger front airbag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an airbag display message appears on the instrument cluster (> page 184). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front

airbag both before and during the journey. If a person sits in the passenger seat, he/she must be:

- seated with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with his/her back against the seat backrest
- with his/her feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system may be influenced, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers his/her weight by supporting himself/herself on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that his/her weight is raised from the seat cushion

The front-passenger front airbag may be disabled by mistake as a result of these or similar actions. In this case, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up permanently. The front-passenger front airbag then does not deploy during an accident.

## **↑** WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always make sure that:

- the classification of the person in the frontpassenger seat is correct and that the frontpassenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- · the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front airbag is correct.

#### ♠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver's front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

In this case, always make sure that the codriver's front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp stays off, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Further information can be found under "Problems with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (▷ page 48).

## **↑** WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- · come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt guide. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Always observe the vehicle-specific information for the correct positioning of the child restraint system (⊳ page 54).

If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system detects that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the frontpassenger front airbag is disabled.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the frontpassenger front airbag is disabled.
  - But in the case of a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp can also go out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's build. Make sure that the conditions for a correct classification are met. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a forward-facing child restraint system, either the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification, or it goes out. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's build.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always observe the information in "Child restraint systems on the frontpassenger seat" (⊳ page 53) and in "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (⊳ page 54).

- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person with a smaller build (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification or, alternatively, goes out.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
  - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person with a smaller build should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with the build of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front airbag is enabled.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (⊳ page 52).

If the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp on the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion are damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only a child restraint system that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz in combination with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system.

## System self-test



#### ♠ DANGER

If both the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The frontpassenger front airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.



#### /\ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front airbag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the frontpassenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the frontpassenger seat is correct and the frontpassenger front airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- the front-passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the frontpassenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

## **↑** WARNING

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. This could result in the front-passenger front airbag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the frontpassenger seat. The backrest of the forwardsfacing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the rear reclining seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF or PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp displays the status of the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 45). If the front-passenger front airbag is enabled, the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up for 60 seconds and then goes out.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front-passenger front airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off. Further information can be found under "Problems with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (> page 48).

## Problems with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" ( $\vartriangleright$  page 47).

#### **Problem**

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the frontpassenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult.

## Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is false.

- ▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 45).
- ► If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the frontpassenger seat may not be used.
- ▶ Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on.

The front-passenger seat is:

- empty
- occupied with a rearward-facing child restraint system

The automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system is malfunctioning.

- ► Make sure there is nothing between the seat and the child restraint system.
- ► Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat.
- ▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight with the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly.
- ▶ Check that the child restraint system is installed correctly.
- Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight to the seat.
- ▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.
- ► Have the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags

## Important safety notes

## **↑** WARNING

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

## **↑** WARNING

Pyrotechnical belt tensioners which have been triggered are no longer operational and therefore cannot protect as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed. Observe the notes on towing the vehicle away (> page 261).

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If the belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

## Operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the seat belt tensioners in the event of a head-on or rear collision.

A seat belt tensioner can be triggered only if:

- · the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational. You can find further information under: "Restraint system warning lamp" (> page 38)
- the seat belt buckle tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective seat

If the restraint system control unit detects a high-severity accident, in certain head-on collisions, additional components of the restraint system are deployed independently of each other:

- front airbags as well as driver's and frontpassenger kneebag
- windowbag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. The front-passenger front airbag can be deployed in an accident only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps ( $\triangleright$  page 38).

Your vehicle has two-stage front airbags. In the first deployment stage, the front airbag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front airbag is fully deployed if the second

deployment stage is activated within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold for the seat belt tensioners and airbags is determined based on the evaluation of the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment process should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts that are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or if the vehicle overturns, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other depending on the apparent type of accident.

 Sidebag on the side on which an impact occurs, independently of the seat belt tensioner and seat belt usage

The sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- an occupant is detected in the frontpassenger seat or
- the seat belt buckle tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Windowbag on the side on which an impact occurs, independently of seat belt usage and regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied

- Seat belt tensioners, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection for the vehicle occupants in this situation
- Windowbags on the driver's and frontpassenger side in certain situations if the vehicle overturns and if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- overturn

# PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

#### Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

## Important safety notes

Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with a PRE-SAFE® system, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

#### **Function**

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- On vehicles with Distance Pilot DISTRONIC: when active, Brake Assist intervenes powerfully

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- · the front seat belts are pre-tensioned
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows are closed
- vehicles with the memory function for the front-passenger seat: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavourable position

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary. Seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

Seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. Information about the convenience function can be found under "Belt adjustment" (> page 41).

## Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures may be implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- vehicles with the memory function: the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised when the driver's door is opened

- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system: automatic emergency call

#### Children in the vehicle

## Important safety notes

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 44).

## **↑** WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- · releasing the parking brake
- shifting the transmission into neutral
- · starting the engine

They could also operate the vehicle's equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

## / WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

## **↑** WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot.

Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 39) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt ( $\triangleright$  page 40).

## Child restraint system

Observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 54).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only a child restraint system recommended by Mercedes-Benz (⊳ page 55).

### ♠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

### **↑** WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely can be found under "Loading guidelines" (> page 221).

## **↑** WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

The seat belt system serves as the securing system for child restraint systems.

If you fit a child restraint system to the frontpassenger seat, be sure to observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the frontpassenger seat" (> page 53). Information on disabling the front-passenger front airbag can also be found there.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

 It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Child restraint system on the frontpassenger seat

#### General notes

Vehicles with the automatic frontpassenger front airbag deactivation system:

if you fit a child restraint system to the frontpassenger seat, always observe the information on the "Automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system" (> page 44).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- a child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system
- unintentional disabling of the front-passenger front airbag
- unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard



Please observe the warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor; see illustration.

## **↑** WARNING

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver's seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver's front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

In this case, always make sure that the codriver's front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out, the front-passenger front airbag is enabled (> page 38).

## Vehicles without the automatic frontpassenger front airbag deactivation system



If the front-passenger seat of your vehicle is not equipped with the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. The sticker is visible when you open the front-passenger door.

In this case, never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat (> page 54).

Observe the following information under "Rearward-facing child restraint system" (▷ page 54) and "Forward-facing child restraint system" (▷ page 54) as well as information on the suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 54).

## Rearward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (> page 38) is the front-passenger front airbag disabled.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (> page 54) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

## Forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the frontpassenger seat belt guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the front-passenger seat belt guide.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (> page 54) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

# Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

#### Introduction

Only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with ECE standard ECE R44 are permitted for use in the vehicle.

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label and the text "Universal".



Example: approval label on the child restraint system

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be used on seats indicated with U or UF in accordance with the "Suitability of the frontpassenger seat for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" table.

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "semi-universal" on the approval label. These can be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

If you install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat:

► Always pay attention to the instructions under "Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 53).

There you will find instructions on how to correctly route the shoulder belt strap from the

front-passenger seat belt guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system (> page 54).

- ► Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible and into the highest position.
- Move the backrest to an almost vertical position.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, rest flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof. Adjust the backrest angle accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

# Suitability of the front-passenger seat for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Legend for the table:

- X Seat that is unsuitable for children in this weight category.
- U Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight category.
- L Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended, see "Recommended child restraint systems" (> page 55). Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Weight categories	Front-passenger front air- bag enabled	Front-passenger front airbag disabled <sup>1</sup>
Category 0: up to 10 kg	X	X
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	X	X
Category I: 9 to 18 kg	U	U
Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg	U	U

## Recommended child restraint systems

#### General notes

Always observe the information in "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat"

( $\triangleright$  page 53) and in "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" ( $\triangleright$  page 54).

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

<sup>1</sup> The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

## Recommended category L child restraint systems

Weight categories	Manufac- turer	Туре	Approval number (E1)	Order number (A 000) <sup>2</sup>
Category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00 970 36 00
Category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00 970 36 00
Category I:	Britax	DUO plus	04 301133	970 16 00
9 kg to 18 kg between approx- imately 9 months and 4 years	Römer		04 301133	970 21 00 970 37 00
Category II/III: 15 kg to 36 kg	Britax Römer	KIDFIX	04 301198	970 18 00 970 22 00
between approx- imately 4 years and 12 years			04 301198	970 19 00 970 38 00
	Britax Römer	KIDFIX XP	04 301304	970 61 00

### Pets in the vehicle



## / WARNING

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may push a button or a switch, for example.

They could:

- · activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch vehicle systems on or off, thus endangering other road users

In the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction, unsecured animals could be flung around the vehicle, injuring the vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals correctly during a journey, e.g. in an animal transport box.

#### **Driving safety systems**

## Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) (⊳ page 57)
- BAS (Brake Assist System) (> page 57)
- Active Brake Assist (> page 58)
- Adaptive brake lights (▷ page 60)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) (⊳ page 60)

- EBD (electronic brake force distribution) (⊳ page 63)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 63)

## Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface. Please pay special attention to the notes on tyres, recommended minimum tyre tread depths etc. (⊳ page 265).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

## ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

#### General notes

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running. ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

## Important safety notes

1 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 57).

### ♠ WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (⊳ page 201) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (⊳ page 176).

## Braking

- ▶ If ABS intervenes: continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- ► To make a full brake application: depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions; this serves as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

## BAS (Brake Assist System)

#### General notes

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

## Important safety notes

1 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 57).



#### WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

## **Braking**

► Keep the brake pedal depressed firmly until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

#### **Active Brake Assist**

#### General information

1 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 57).

Active Brake Assist consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous braking function and braking assistance appropriate to the situation.

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist detects that there is a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, Adaptive Brake Assist supports you with braking assistance appropriate to the situation.

## Important safety notes

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- · snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections for example, in multistorey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after servicing is carried out on the Active Brake Assist system

Observe the important safety notes in the "Running-in notes" section (▷ page 105).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

## Activating/deactivating

Active Brake Assist is automatically active after switching on the ignition.

You can activate or deactivate Active Brake Assist (▷ page 168) in the on-board computer. When the system is deactivated, the distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are also deactivated.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the symbol appears in the assistance graphic display.

### Distance warning function

#### General information

The distance warning function can help you to minimise the risk of a rear-end collision with a vehicle in front or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, you will be warned visually and audibly.

#### Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 57).

### **↑** WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- · to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

The distance warning function may not give warnings in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Always adapt your speed to suit the prevailing road and traffic conditions.

#### **↑** WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- · give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the distance warning function alone.

#### **Function**

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- of approximately 30 km/h or more if, over several seconds, the distance to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driving speed. The distance warning lamp will then light up on the instrument cluster.
- of approximately 7 km/h or more if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up on the instrument cluster.
- Brake immediately to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

► Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, certain complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

## **Autonomous braking function**

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, Active Brake Assist can assist the driver with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function:

- gives the driver more time to react to critical driving situations
- can help the driver to avoid an accident or
- · reduces the effects of an accident

Vehicles without Distance Pilot DISTRONIC: the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 7 105 km/h for moving objects
- 7 50 km/h for stationary objects

**Vehicles with Distance Pilot DISTRONIC:** the autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 7 200 km/h for moving objects
- 7 50 km/h for stationary objects

Due to the nature of the system, complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the autonomous braking function to engage. If the autonomous braking function demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously (>> page 51).

## Situation-dependent braking assistance

#### General information

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 57).

With the help of the radar sensor system, Adaptive Brake Assist can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If Adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the brake pressure necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, the braking assistance adapts to the situation and automatically increases the brake pressure to a degree appropriate to the traffic situation.

Braking assistance appropriate to the situation provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 7 km/h. It uses the radar sensor system to assess the traffic situation.

Braking assistance appropriate to the situation is capable of reacting to moving objects which have already been recognised as such at least once over the period of observation, up to vehicle speeds of around 250 km/h.

Braking assistance appropriate to the situation reacts to stationary obstacles up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

If braking assistance appropriate to the situation demands particularly high brake pressure, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are triggered simultaneously (> page 51).

Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- · you release the brake pedal
- a danger of collision with the vehicle in front no longer exists
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle Braking assistance appropriate to the situation is then deactivated.

## Important safety notes

① Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 57).

## **↑** WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- · to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. The risk of an accident remains.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

## **↑** WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist might:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

The risk of an accident remains.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation. Due to the nature of the system, complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Active Brake Assist to intervene.

Even if Active Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system is still available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

## Adaptive brake lights

The adaptive brake lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation by:

- · flashing brake lamps
- the hazard warning lamps are activated

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning button (> page 94).

## ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

#### General notes

① Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 57).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

## ETS (Electronic Traction System)

1 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 57).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

## Important safety notes

 Observe the "Important safety notes" section (⊳ page 57).

## / WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ESP® is deactivated, the Repair ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously.

When SPORT handling mode is activated, the SPORT warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

When the 🐉 and 💂 warning lamps light up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 201) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (⊳ page 176).

Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

## Characteristics of ESP®

#### **General notes**

If the [] ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If FSP® intervenes:

- ► Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ when pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

#### ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. Example: if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

## Deactivating/activating ESP®

#### Important safety notes

1 Observe the "Important safety notes" section ( $\triangleright$  page 57).

You can select between the following ESP® statuses:

- ESP<sup>®</sup> is activated
- · SPORT handling mode is activated
- ESP<sup>®</sup> is deactivated

ESP® is activated every time the engine is started, regardless of whether ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off.



#### **↑** WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.



#### **↑** WARNING

When SPORT handling mode is activated, there is a greater risk of skidding and accidents.

Only activate SPORT handling mode in the situations described in the following.

In the following situations, it may be better to activate SPORT handling mode or deactivate ESP®:

- · when snow chains are used
- in deep snow
- · on sand or gravel
- on closed roads when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired

Driving in SPORT handling mode or without ESP® requires a highly qualified and experienced driver.

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

## Deactivating/activating ESP®



► To activate SPORT handling mode: briefly press button ①.

The SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. The SPORT handling mode message appears on the multifunction display.

► To deactivate SPORT handling mode: briefly press button ①.

The SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. ESP® is activated

- ► To deactivate ESP®: press button ①.

  The ♣ ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. The OFF message appears on the multifunction display.
- ► To activate ESP®: when SPORT handling mode is activated or ESP® is deactivated, press button ①.

The 👫 ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The 🎅 ON

message appears on the multifunction display.

## Characteristics when SPORT handling mode is activated

If SPORT handling mode is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the SSP® warning lamp on the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will stabilise the vehicle only to a limited degree.

When SPORT handling mode is activated:

- ESP® improves driving stability only to a limited degree
- · traction control is still activated
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels may start to spin
   The spinning of the wheels results in a cut for better traction on loose surfaces.
- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied

### Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If  $\mathsf{ESP}^{@}$  is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  $\boxed{\mathbf{g}}$   $\mathsf{ESP}^{@}$  warning lamp on the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations,  $\mathsf{ESP}^{@}$  will not stabilise the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels may start to spin
   The spinning of the wheels results in a cut for better traction on loose surfaces.
- · traction control is still activated
- Adaptive Brake Assist is unavailable
   Active Brake Assist is also not activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®.
- PRE-SAFE® is unavailable
   PRE-SAFE® is also not activated if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®.
- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied

## EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

#### General notes

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

### Important safety notes

① Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 57).

#### **↑** WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 201) as well as display messages (▷ page 178).

#### ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also features the hill start assist function (> page 108).

## Protection against theft

#### **Immobiliser**

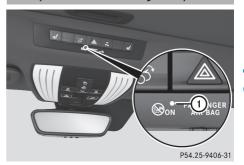
The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

- ➤ To activate with KEYLESS-GO start function or KEYLESS-GO: switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ► To activate with the key: remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ To deactivate: switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

1 The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

## ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)



- ➤ To prime: lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO. Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.
- ► To deactivate: unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

► With KEYLESS-GO start function or vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: press the Start/ Stop button.

The key must be in the vehicle.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- · the vehicle with the emergency key element
- · the tailgate
- · the bonnet
- ► To stop the alarm with the key: press the or button on the key. The alarm stops.

or

► Insert the key into the ignition lock. The alarm stops.

➤ To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO: grasp the outside door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle. The alarm stops.

or

 Press the Start/Stop button. The key must be inside the vehicle.
 The alarm stops.

The alarm does not stop, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

1) If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically sends a message to the Customer Centre. This is sent via text message or a data connection.

The emergency call system sends a message or establishes a data connection provided that:

- you have subscribed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system has been activated properly
- the necessary mobile phone network is available

### Tow-away protection

#### **Function**

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This can occur if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

## Activating/deactivating

Tow-away protection is automatically primed or switched off with the ATA (anti-theft alarm system) when:

- · the doors are closed
- the tailgate is closed

Tow-away protection is active around 60 seconds after the ATA has been switched on (⊳ page 63).

### Deactivating



▶ With KEYLESS-GO start function or vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.

or

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ► Press button ①.
  Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.
- ► Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO. Tow-away protection is deactivated.

The tow-away alarm remains deactivated until you switch the ATA on again after opening a door.

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate tow-away protection if you lock your vehicle and it:

- is being transported
- is being loaded onto a ferry or car transporter, for example
- is parked on a movable surface, e.g. in a splitlevel garage

#### Interior motion sensor

#### **Function**

When the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior. This can occur if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

## Activating/deactivating

The interior motion sensor is automatically primed or switched off with the ATA (anti-theft alarm system) when:

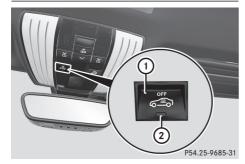
- the doors are closed
- · the tailgate is closed

The interior motion sensor is active approximately 30 seconds after the ATA has been primed (> page 63).

You can prevent false alarms by doing the following before priming the ATA:

- · close the side windows
- · close the panorama sliding sunroof
- make sure that no objects, such as mascots, are attached to the rear-view mirror

## Deactivating



If you want to lock your vehicle and people or animals are inside it, you can deactivate the interior motion sensor.

▶ With KEYLESS-GO start function or vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.

or

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② flashes several times in rapid succession.
- ► Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

  The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until:

- the vehicle is unlocked again
- · a door is opened and closed again and
- the vehicle is locked again

### Key

## Important safety notes

### United Kingdom only:



#### **↑** WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 65). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (⊳ page 63).

#### All countries:



#### **↑** WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- · operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- · shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P
- · starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave

children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.



#### ♠ WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

I Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

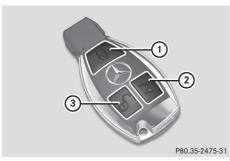
Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case This can impair the key's function.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO start function: do not keep the key on the luggage compartment cover or in the luggage compartment. Otherwise, the key may not be detected, e.g. when starting the engine using the Start/Stop button. A check that periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in or in the direct vicinity of the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- · while starting the engine
- · while driving
- when using the tailgate unlocking sensor
- when the external door handles are touched
- · during convenience closing

## **Key functions**



- 1) Locks the vehicle
- ② S Opens the tailgate
- (3) Unlocks the vehicle
- ► To unlock centrally: press the 

  | button. If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:
  - the vehicle locks again
  - the anti-theft alarm system is primed again
- ▶ To lock centrally: press the 🕞 button.

The key centrally locks and unlocks the doors and the fuel filler flap.

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (see Digital Owner's Manual).

When the locator lighting is activated via the multimedia system, it lights up when it is dark after the vehicle is unlocked with the key. Information on activating and deactivating the locator lighting can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

► To open the tailgate: press and hold the ⇒ button until the tailgate opens.

#### **KEYLESS-GO**

#### General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a key in the vehicle (> page 108).

## Locking and unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you need to carry the key with you. You can combine the KEYLESS-GO functions with the functions of a conventional key. Unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the key.

The driver's door and the door on which the handle is used must both be closed. The key must be outside the vehicle. When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the key and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 1 m.

A check that periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in or in the direct vicinity of the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- · while starting the engine
- · while driving
- when using the tailgate unlocking sensor
- when the external door handles are touched
- during convenience closing



- ► To unlock the vehicle: touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ➤ To lock the vehicle: touch sensor surface ① or ②.

Make sure that you do not touch the inner surface of the door handle.

► Convenience closing feature: touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

Further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 78).

## Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use the vehicle for an extended period of time, you can deactivate KEYLESS-GO. The key will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation or deactivation, the vehicle does not have to be nearby.

- ► To deactivate: press the button on the key twice in rapid succession.

  The battery check lamp of the key flashes twice briefly and lights up once, then KEY-LESS-GO is deactivated (▷ page 69).
- ► To activate: press any button on the key.
- ► Insert the key into the ignition lock. KEYLESS-GO and all its associated features are available again.

#### **KEYLESS-GO start function**

Note that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a key in the vehicle (> page 108).

# Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel alone.

▶ To change the setting: press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously for about six seconds until the battery indicator lamp flashes twice (▷ page 69).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the or button:

- · locks or
- · unlocks the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:

- ▶ To unlock: press the button once.
- ▶ To unlock centrally: press the button twice.
- ► To lock: press the 🔒 button.

The KEYLESS-GO functions can be changed as follows:

- ➤ To unlock the driver's door: touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- ► To unlock centrally: touch the inner surface of the front-passenger door handle.
- ➤ To lock centrally: touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.
- ► To restore the factory settings: press and hold down the and buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (> page 69).

## **Emergency key element**

#### General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the key or KEYLESS-GO, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (> page 63).

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

► To unlock the fuel filler flap: insert the key into the ignition lock.

## Removing the emergency key element



▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 73)
- locking the vehicle (> page 73)

## Inserting the emergency key element

▶ Push emergency key element ② completely into the key until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

### **Key battery**

## Important safety notes

## **↑** WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

## **♥** Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Checking the battery



▶ Press the or button.

The battery is OK if battery check lamp ①
lights up briefly.

The battery is discharged if battery check lamp (1) does not light up briefly.

▶ Replace the battery (▷ page 69).

If the key battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the or or button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle
- 1 You can obtain a battery from any qualified specialist workshop.

## Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

► Take the emergency key element out of the key (> page 68).



- ▶ Press emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover ① shut.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



- ► Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery (3) falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contamination.

- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover (1) into the housing and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert emergency key element ② into the key (⊳ page 69).
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

## Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged.  ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 69) and replace if necessary (▷ page 69).  If this does not work:  ▶ Unlock (▷ page 73) or lock (▷ page 73) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.  ▶ Unlock (▷ page 73) or lock (▷ page 73) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	The key is faulty.  ► Unlock (▷ page 73) or lock (▷ page 73) the vehicle using the emergency key element.  ► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	KEYLESS-GO has been deactivated.  ▶ Reactivate KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 67).
	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged.  ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 69) and replace if necessary (▷ page 69).  If this does not work:  ▶ Unlock (▷ page 73) or lock (▷ page 73) the vehicle using the emergency key element.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.  ▶ Unlock (▷ page 73) or lock (▷ page 73) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is a fault with KEYLESS-GO.  ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key.  ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.  If the vehicle cannot be locked/unlocked even using the remote control function:  ▶ Unlock (▷ page 73) or lock (▷ page 73) the vehicle using the emergency key element.  ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The on-board voltage is too low.  ➤ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again.  If this does not work:  ➤ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (> page 257). or  ➤ Jump-start the vehicle (> page 258). or  ➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the Start/Stop button. The key is in the vehicle.	The vehicle is locked.  ► Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again.
	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged.  ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 69) and replace if necessary (▷ page 69).  If this does not work:  ▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.  ▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.
You have lost a key.	<ul> <li>Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.</li> <li>If necessary, have the locks changed as well.</li> </ul>
You have lost the emergency key element.	<ul><li>Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.</li><li>If necessary, have the locks changed as well.</li></ul>

#### **Doors**

#### Important safety notes

#### United Kingdom only:



#### **↑** WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 65). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (⊳ page 63).

#### All countries:

#### **↑** WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- · operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- · shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P
- · starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave

children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

When a door is opened, the side window on that side opens slightly. When the door is closed, the side window is raised again.

The side windows will not open/close if the battery is discharged or if the side windows have iced up. It will then not be possible to close the door. Do not attempt to force the door to close. You could otherwise damage the door or the side window.

#### Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside

United Kingdom only: if the vehicle has been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (> page 65). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (⊳ page 63).

#### For all countries except the United Kingdom:

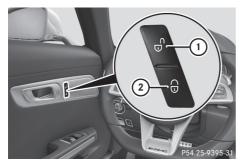
You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key or with KEY-LESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm ( $\triangleright$  page 63).



▶ Pull door handle ②. If the door is locked, locking knob (1) pops up. The door is unlocked and opens.

## Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock and unlock the vehicle from the inside. The switches are on the driver's door.



- ► To unlock: press button ①.
- ► To lock: press button ②.

  If the front-passenger door is closed, the vehicle locks.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap. You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

#### For all countries except the United Kingdom:

The doors can be opened from the inside.

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (> page 63).

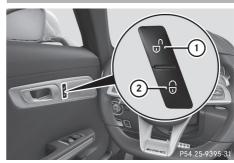
United Kingdom only: if the vehicle has been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 65). It is then possible to operate the doors as follows. The doors can be opened from the inside.

When a locked door is opened from inside the vehicle, the previous unlocking process will be observed if the vehicle has been:

- locked with the locking button for the central locking or
- · locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. Only the door that has been opened from the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had previously been unlocked.

#### **Automatic locking feature**



- ➤ To deactivate: press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.
- ➤ To activate: press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning

Therefore, you could be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed
- the vehicle is being towed
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer
- 1 You can also switch the automatic locking function on and off using the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

# Unlocking/locking the driver's door using the emergency key element

i In order to lock all of the vehicle's locks, begin by pressing the button for locking the vehicle from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key element.



- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into opening (1) in the protective cap.
- ▶ Pull and hold the door handle.
- ▶ Pull the protective cap on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.



- ► To unlock: turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise as far as it will go to key position 1.
- ► To lock: turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to key position 1.

Right-hand-drive vehicle: turn the emergency key element in the opposite direction in both cases.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (⊳ page 63).

#### Luggage compartment

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.



#### ♠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

The tailgate swings upwards and out when opening. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient space above the tailgate.

You will find details on the tailgate opening dimensions in the "Vehicle data" section (⊳ page 285).

If the rear spoiler has been extended manually, the height when opened is higher by this amount. If in doubt, retract the rear spoiler again manually before opening the tailgate (⊳ page 229).

You can switch the luggage compartment lighting on and off manually on the overhead control panel (⊳ page 95).

Do not leave the key in the luggage compartment. If you do so, you could lock yourself out. Stow luggage or loads preferably in the luggage compartment. Observe the loading guidelines (⊳ page 221).

#### Opening/closing from outside

#### **Opening**



- ► Press the button on the key. The tailgate opens slightly.
- ► Raise the tailgate.

#### Closing



- ▶ Pull the tailgate down using recess ① and let it drop into the lock.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the button on the key or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 67).

#### Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO

#### Important safety notes



The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you unlock the luggage compartment with KEYLESS-GO, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury. Always ensure that you only make the

required kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

- If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the tailgate:
  - · using a car wash
  - using a high-pressure cleaner

Make sure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

#### General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO without carbon package: you can unlock the tailgate without using your hands. This is useful if you have your hands full. To do this, make a kicking movement under the rear bumper with your foot.

Observe the following points:

- carry your KEYLESS-GO key with you. The key must be in the KEYLESS-GO detection range to the rear of the vehicle.
- when making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground and that there is sufficient clearance to the rear of the vehicle. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

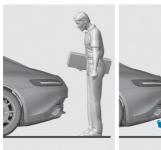


- Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of sensors (1).
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the rear area while doing so.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement. Otherwise, the sensors may not function correctly.
- Unlocking the tailgate via the sensor does not function while the engine is being started.

- Dirt caused by road salt and snow build-up around sensors (1) may restrict functionality. Using the tailgate unlocking function via the sensor with a prosthetic leg may restrict functionality.
- If a KEYLESS-GO key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the sensors could be triggered. Therefore, the tailgate can be unlocked unintentionally if, for example, you:
  - sit on the edge of the luggage compartment
  - set down or lift up an object behind the vehicle
  - polish the rear of the vehicle

Do not carry the KEYLESS-GO key with you in such situations. This prevents the tailgate from being unlocked unintentionally.

#### Operation





- ► To unlock: kick into sensor detection range (1) below the bumper with your foot. The tailgate opens slightly.
- ▶ To open: raise the tailgate.
- ▶ If the tailgate does not unlock after several attempts: wait at least ten seconds and then kick under the bumper once again.

If you hold your foot under the bumper for too long, the tailgate does not unlock. Repeat the kicking movement more quickly if this occurs.

#### Unlocking from inside the vehicle



#### **↑** WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes

could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.



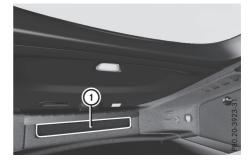
You can unlock the tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

▶ Press remote operating switch (1) for the tailgate until the tailgate is unlocked. The tailgate opens slightly.

#### Tailgate emergency release

Use the emergency release if the tailgate can no longer be unlocked:

- using the key
- · with the tailgate unlocking sensor
- using the remote operating switch on the instrument panel
- ► Climb into the luggage compartment from the vehicle interior.
  - Unhook the luggage compartment cover, if necessary (⊳ page 223).
- ▶ Remove the warning triangle from the warning triangle holder (▷ page 250).



- ▶ Push carpet (1) down.
- Pull the cable behind carpet ① until the tail-gate unlocks.
  The tailgate opens slightly.
- ► Raise the tailgate.

When you close the tailgate, it is also locked at the same time.

#### Side windows

#### Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

#### **↑** WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

#### **↑** WARNING

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

## Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from travelling upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window

only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic reversing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- · while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing, make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

## Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on the front-passenger door for the corresponding side window.

The switch on the driver's door has priority.



- 1 Left
- ② Right
- ► Switch on the power supply or switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.
- ► To open manually: press and hold the corresponding button.
- ➤ To open fully: press the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.

- ▶ To close manually: pull the corresponding button and hold it.
- ► To close fully: pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ► To interrupt automatic operation: press/ pull the corresponding switch again.

If you press/pull the switch beyond the point of resistance and release, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.

You can still operate the side windows when you switch off the power supply or the ignition. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a door.

#### Convenience opening feature

#### General notes

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving.

If the key is in close proximity to the vehicle, the convenience opening function is available.

To do so, open the side windows using the key. The "convenience opening" feature is also available when the vehicle is unlocked.

#### Convenience opening feature

► After unlocking the vehicle, press and hold the button on the key until the side windows begin to open.

or

- ▶ When the vehicle is unlocked, press and hold the button until the side windows have reached the desired position.
- ► To interrupt convenience opening: release the button.

#### Convenience closing feature

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

When using convenience closing, you could become trapped within the sweep of the closing window. There is a risk of injury.

Monitor the entire closing procedure when using convenience closing. When closing, make sure that no one has any parts of the body within the closing area.

When you lock the vehicle, you can close the windows at the same time.

#### Using the key

- ▶ Press and hold the 🔒 button until the side windows are fully closed.
- Make sure that all the side windows are closed.
- ► To interrupt convenience closing: release the **a** button.

#### Using KEYLESS-GO

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used must both be closed. The key must be outside the vehicle. The gap between the key and the corresponding door handle should not be greater than 1 m.



- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface (1) on the door handle until the side windows are fully closed.
  - Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface (1).
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows are
- ► To interrupt convenience closing: release recessed sensor surface (1) on the door handle.

#### Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

- ▶ Close all doors.
- ▶ Switch on the power supply or switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (⊳ page 77).
- ► Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (⊳ page 77).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

#### Problems with the side windows



#### **↑** WARNING

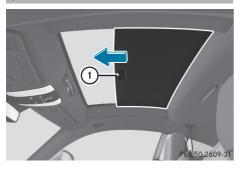
If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	<ul><li>▶ Remove the objects.</li><li>▶ Close the side window.</li></ul>
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:  Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.  The side window is closed with increased force.
	If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:
	Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing feature.

#### Panorama roof

Operating the roller sunblind for the panorama roof



The roller sunblind shields the vehicle interior from sunlight.

- ➤ **To close:** pull the roller sunblind in the direction of the arrow using handle ①.
- ► **To open:** slide the roller sunblind in the opposite direction to the arrow using handle ①.

#### Correct driver's seat position

#### **↑** WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- · fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel (1), seat belt (2) and driver's seat (3):

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are gently supported by the seat
- your legs are not entirely stretched and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- · you can move your legs freely

- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of traffic conditions
- the seat belt is pulled snugly against the body and must be routed across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic

Further related subjects:

- Manual seat adjustment (▷ page 83)
- Electric seat adjustment (▷ page 83)
- Adjusting the steering wheel mechanically (▷ page 86) or electrically (▷ page 86).
- Adjusting the steering wheel (▷ page 86).
- Fastening seat belts correctly (▷ page 41).
- Adjusting the rear-view mirror and exterior mirrors (⊳ page 88).
- · Storing seat settings, steering wheel and exterior mirrors with the memory function (⊳ page 90).

#### **Seats**

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.



#### **↑** WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" (▷ page 42) and "Children in the vehicle" (⊳ page 52).

#### WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- · adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

For safety reasons, seat fore-and-aft adjustment on electrically adjustable seats is only possible for a maximum of two seconds when the vehicle is in motion. The seat fore-and-aft adjustment can then no longer be set.



#### / WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.



#### **↑** WARNING

If head restraints are not adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



#### ♠ WARNING

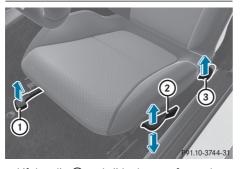
The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

- To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:
  - do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
  - if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
  - clean the seat covers as recommended; see "Interior care".
  - do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
  - when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.
- Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

#### Adjusting the seats manually

#### Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft



- Lift handle ① and slide the seat forwards or backwards.
- Release lever ① again. Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

#### **Backrest angle**

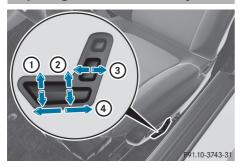
- ▶ Relieve the pressure on the backrest.
- ▶ Pull lever ③ up and adjust the backrest to the desired angle.
- ► Release lever ③ again.

  The seat backrest must audibly engage.

#### Seat height

▶ Pull up or push down lever ② repeatedly until the seat has reached the desired height.

#### Adjusting the seats electrically



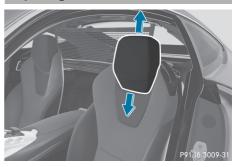
- (1) Seat cushion angle
- Seat height

- (3) Backrest angle
- (4) Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

For safety reasons, seat fore-and-aft adjustment on electrically adjustable seats is only possible for a maximum of two seconds when the vehicle is in motion. The seat fore-and-aft adjustment can then no longer be set.

- i) If after starting the journey no correct seat fore-and-aft adjustment has been made, there is a risk of accident and injury. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible and readjust the seat position.
- 1 Further related subjects:
  - You can store the seat settings using the memory function (> page 90).
  - If PRE-SAFE® is triggered, the frontpassenger seat will be moved to a better position if it was previously in an unfavourable position (> page 51).

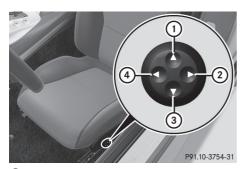
#### Adjusting the head restraints



- ► To raise: pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ➤ To lower: push the head restraint down to the desired position.
- The head restraint can only be adjusted on manually and electrically adjustable seats, but not with AMG Performance Seats.

#### Adjusting the lumbar support

You can adjust the contour of the seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.



- 1) To raise the backrest contour
- (2) To soften the backrest contour
- (3) To lower the backrest contour
- (4) To harden the backrest contour

#### Adjusting the AMG Performance seat

#### General notes

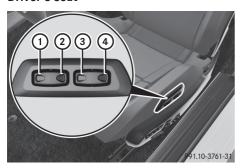
To adjust the contour of the seat and for improved lateral support, you can adjust the front seats individually.

The AMG Performance seat is designed for the standard three-point seat belt. If you fit another multipoint seat belt, e.g. sport or racing seat belts, the restraint system cannot provide the best level of protection.

Further information about seat belts (⊳ page 40).

#### Adjusting the side bolsters of the seat cushion and the seat backrest

#### Driver's seat



#### Side bolsters of the seat cushion

▶ To narrow: press button (1).

▶ To broaden: press button ②.

#### Side bolsters of the seat backrest

▶ To narrow: press button ③.

▶ To broaden: press button (4).

#### Front-passenger seat



#### Side bolsters of the seat backrest

► To narrow: press button (1).

▶ To broaden: press button ②.

1 The side bolsters of the front-passenger seat cushion cannot be adjusted.

#### Switching the seat heating on/off

#### Switching on/off

#### **↑** WARNING

If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burnlike injuries. There is a risk of injury. Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating

repeatedly.



The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level 3 to level 2 after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level 2 to level 1 after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level 1.

- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button.
- ► To switch on: press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ► To switch off: press button (1) repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.
- 1 If the vehicle battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

#### Problems with the seat heating

#### **Problem**

on.

#### The seat heating has switched off prematurely

#### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating can be switched back on manually.

#### Steering wheel

or cannot be switched

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

#### **↑** WARNING

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause

you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

#### **↑** WARNING

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

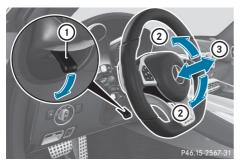
The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

#### Adjusting the steering wheel mechanically

#### **↑** WARNING

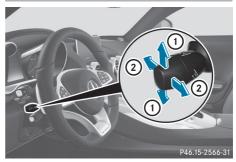
The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.



- Release lever
- (2) To adjust the steering wheel height
- (3) To adjust the steering wheel position (foreand-aft adjustment)
- ▶ Push release lever (1) down completely. The steering column is unlocked.
- Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
- ▶ Push release lever (1) up as far as it will go. The steering column is locked.
- ▶ Check that the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

#### Adjusting the steering wheel electrically



- (1) To adjust the steering wheel position (foreand-aft adjustment)
- (2) To adjust the steering wheel height
- further related subjects:
  - EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 86)
  - Storing settings (> page 90)

#### **EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature**

#### Important safety notes



#### ★ WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants - particularly children - could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

Move the steering wheel adjustment lever if there is a risk of entrapment by the steering wheel. The adjustment process is stopped.

Press one of the memory function position buttons. The adjustment process is stopped. This function is available only on vehicles with the memory function.



#### **↑** WARNING

If children activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

#### **↑** WARNING

If you drive off while the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature using the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

#### Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel tilts upwards if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the Start/Stop switch in position 1
- The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper stop.

If you insert the key into the ignition lock with the driver's door closed, the steering wheel is automatically moved to the previously set position.

# Position of the steering wheel for driv-

The steering wheel is moved to the last selected position when you:

- close the driver's door and
- press the Start/Stop button once

If you close the driver's door with the key inserted in the ignition lock, the steering wheel is automatically moved to the previously set position.

The last position of the steering wheel column is stored after each manual setting or when you store the setting with the memory function (⊳ page 90).

#### Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened or the key is removed from the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is operational only if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the multimedia system (see Digital Owner's Manual).

#### **Mirrors**

#### Rear-view mirror



► Anti-dazzle mode: pivot anti-dazzle switch (1) forwards or back.

#### **Exterior mirrors**

#### Important safety notes



#### 

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

#### **MARNING**

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.

#### Adjusting the exterior mirrors



- Select key position 1 or 2 with the Start/ Stop button.
- ► Exterior mirror on the front-passenger side: press button ②.

Exterior mirror on the driver's side: press button  $\widehat{\ \ }$  .

The indicator lamp lights up in the button that has been pressed.

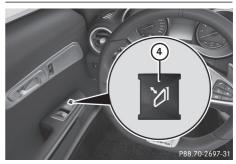
The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using button (3) as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

Press button ③ up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window heating is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

# Folding the exterior mirrors in/out electrically



- ► Select key position 1 or 2 with the Start/ Stop button.
- ► Briefly press button ④.

  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.
- Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. Otherwise, they could vibrate.
- 1 If you are driving at speeds of more than 47 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

#### Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the Automatic mirrorfolding function function in the multimedia system.

- ► Select key position 1 with the Start/Stop button.
- ► Briefly press button (4).

# Folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically

When the Automatic mirror-folding function function is activated via the multimedia system:

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle
- if the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

#### Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position (forwards or backwards), proceed as follows:

Press and hold button ④ until you hear a click and the mirror engages audibly into position (▷ page 88).

The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (> page 88).

#### Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

#### **↑** WARNING

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks. The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse off the electrolyte from your skin immediately with water.
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte out of your eyes thoroughly with clean water.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your skin or hair or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

- the ignition is switched on
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

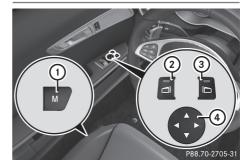
The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

# Parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

#### Storing the parking position

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

#### Using reverse gear



- ① Memory button M
- Button for the exterior mirror on the driver's gide
- 3 Button for the exterior mirror on the frontpassenger side
- (4) Button
- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Press button ③.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- Engage reverse gear. The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the default parking position.
- Use button (4) to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.

The parking position is stored.

i) If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position after approximately ten seconds.

#### Using the memory button

You can store the parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using memory button **M** (1). Reverse gear must not be engaged.

- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Press button ③.
- ▶ Use button (4) to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ① and one of the arrows on button (4) within three seconds. The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- ▶ If the exterior mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

#### Calling up a stored parking position

- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button.
- Adjust the exterior mirror on the frontpassenger side using button (3).
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ► Engage reverse gear. The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 15 km/h
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button (2) for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

#### **Memory function**

#### Important safety notes



#### / WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.



#### ↑ WARNING

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants - particularly children - could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.



#### ♠ WARNING

If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

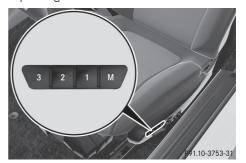
When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

#### Storing settings

The memory function can be used at any time, e.g. even when the key is not in the ignition lock. Using the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- seat and backrest position
- driver's side: position of the steering wheel, exterior mirrors on the driver's and frontpassenger sides



- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop
- ► Adjust the seat accordingly (> page 83).

- ▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 86) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 88).
- Press memory button M and then press save position button 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.

The settings are stored in the selected memory position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

#### Calling up a stored setting

- ► Press and hold the relevant storage position button 1, 2 or 3 until the:
  - Seat
  - Steering wheel
  - Exterior mirrors

are in the stored position.

1 The steering wheel and seat adjustment procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button. Mirror adjustment continues.

#### **Exterior lighting**

#### **General notes**

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

#### **Driving abroad**

It is not necessary to switch your headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered. Legal requirements are fulfilled without switching the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam.

#### Setting the exterior lighting

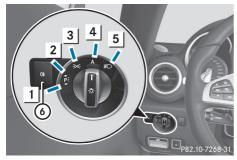
#### **Setting options**

Exterior lighting can be set by:

- · the light switch
- the combination switch (> page 93)

#### Light switch

#### Operation



- 1 ←P < Left-hand parking lamps
- 2 P∈→ Right-hand parking lamps
- 3 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
- Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5 Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps
- ⑥ □ Rear foglamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

► Turn the light switch to the 🔼 position.

The exterior lighting (except the side lamps/parking lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- switch off the engine with the Start/Stop button
- open the driver's door

#### Automatic headlamp mode

#### **↑** WARNING

When the light switch is set to A, the dipped-beam headlamps do not switch on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times

The daytime driving lights improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day.

When the side lamps and dipped-beam head-lamps are switched on, the green [3005] (side lamps) and [30] (dipped-beam headlamps) indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up.

A is the preferred light switch position. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- when pressing the Start/Stop button once: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light
- with the engine running: depending on the ambient light conditions, the daytime driving lights or the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically
- ► To switch on the automatic headlamps: turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

#### Dipped-beam headlamps

#### **↑** WARNING

When the light switch is set to A, the dipped-beam headlamps do not switch on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to  $\boxed{\mathbb{D}}$ .

When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in the D position, the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light conditions. This is advantageous when there is fog or rain.

- ➤ To switch on the dipped-beam headlamps: select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button or start the engine.
- ► Turn the light switch to the ⑤ position.

  The green ⑥ indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.

#### Rear foglamp

The rear foglamp improves the visibility of your vehicle for the traffic behind in the event of heavy fog. Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear foglamps.

- ► To switch on the rear foglamp: select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button or start the engine.
- ► Turn the light switch to the D or AUTO position.
- ▶ Press the ① button. The yellow ② indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

#### Side lamps

When the battery is discharged heavily, the side lamps or parking lamps are automatically switched off to facilitate an engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and in a well lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations. Avoid using the [3005] side lamps for periods lasting several hours. Where possible, switch on the right [PS+] or left [+PS] parking lamp.

► To switch on: turn the light switch to the position.

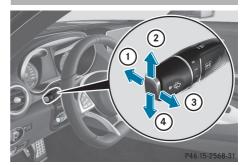
The green [305] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

#### Parking lamps

Switching on the parking lamps ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

- ► To switch on the parking lamps: switch off the engine with the Start/Stop button.
- ► Turn the light switch to the +F≤ (left-hand side of the vehicle) or F≤+ (right-hand side of the vehicle) position.

#### Combination switch



- (1) Main-beam headlamps
- (2) Turn signal, right
- (3) Headlamp flasher
- (4) Turn signal, left
- ▶ To indicate briefly: press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

  The corresponding turn signal flashes three times
- ▶ To indicate: press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
- ➤ To switch on the main-beam headlamps: select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button or start the engine.
- ► Turn the light switch to the or auto position.
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. In the AUTO position, the main-beam head-lamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.

The [D] indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the main-beam head-lamps are switched on.

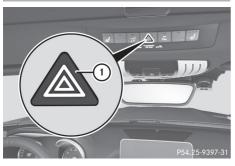
➤ To switch off the main-beam headlamps: move the combination switch back to its normal position.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist: when Adaptive Highbeam Assist is active, it controls switching on/off of the main-beam headlamps (> page 94).

► To flash the headlamps: pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow (3).

#### Hazard warning lamps



► To switch on the hazard warning lamps: press button ①.

All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

► To switch off the hazard warning lamps: press button (1).

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if:

- · an airbag is deployed or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 70 km/h and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 10 km/h again after a full brake application.

1 The hazard warning lamps continue to operate even if the ignition is switched off.

#### **Adaptive Highbeam Assist**

#### **General notes**

You can use this function to set the headlamps to switch automatically between dipped beam and main beam. The system recognises vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or travelling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from main beam to dipped beam.

The system automatically adapts the dippedbeam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it switches on the main-beam headlamps again.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

#### Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognise road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users that have lights, or may recognise them too late. In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the main-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or if the sensors are obscured

## Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- ► To switch on: turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. When the bight sensor switches on the dipped-beam headlamps when it is dark, the indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 25 km/h:

The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 30 km/h and no other road users are detected:

The main-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 25 km/h or other road users are detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The Dindicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The Dindicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

► To switch off: move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

## Headlamps misted up on the inside

Certain climatic and physical conditions may cause moisture to form in the headlamp. This moisture does not affect the functionality of the headlamp.

#### Interior lighting

#### Overview



- ② Switches the automatic interior lighting control on or off
- 3 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off
- 4 Activates/deactivates interior lighting
- ⑤ Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off

#### Interior lighting control

#### General notes

In order to avoid the vehicle battery discharging, the interior light functions are deactivated after some time, except for when the Start/Stop button is in key position 2.

## **Automatic interior lighting control**

▶ To switch on or off: press the the button. When the automatic interior lighting control is switched on, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- · unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- switch off the engine with the Start/Stop button

The interior lighting is activated for a short time when the engine is switched off with the Start/Stop button. This delayed switch-off can be adjusted via the multimedia system (see Digital Owner's Manual).

#### Replacing bulbs

The front and rear light clusters of your vehicle are equipped with LED bulbs. Do not replace the bulbs yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop with the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The light clusters are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

#### Windscreen wipers

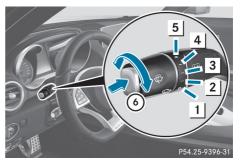
#### Switching the windscreen wipers on/ off

Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

- If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.
- Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windscreen becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.



- Windscreen wipers off
- ••• Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set 2 to low sensitivity)
- Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
- Continuous wipe, slow 4
- 5 Continuous wipe, fast
- 6 Single wipe Wipes with washer fluid
- ▶ Select key position 1 or 2 with the Start/ Stop button (⊳ page 107).
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the ••• or ••• position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the **....** position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ••• position, causing the windscreen wiper to wipe more frequently.

The rain sensor is only an aid. The driver is responsible for ensuring unimpaired vision. Turn the switch to a suitable position, depending on the intensity of the precipitation, to ensure the view of the traffic conditions is maintained.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windscreen will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

Worn or damaged wiper blades cause smearing. This can cause the rain sensor to malfunction

#### Replacing the wiper blades

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

Never open the bonnet if a windscreen wiper arm has been folded away from the windscreen.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen.

Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen, the windscreen may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

■ To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.

#### Replacing the wiper blades

## Moving the wiper blades to the vertical position

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Set the windscreen wipers to the position.

- ► Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windscreen wipers start.
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached the vertical position, press the Start/Stop button.
- ► Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.

#### Removing the wiper blades



- ► Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the retainer on the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

#### Fitting the wiper blades

- Slide the new wiper blade into the retainer on the wiper arm in the opposite direction to the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the wiper blade parallel to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

#### Problems with the windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.
	<ul> <li>▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.</li> <li>▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.</li> <li>▶ Switch the windscreen wipers back on.</li> </ul>
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning.  ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.  ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen.	The spray nozzles are misaligned.  ▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.
The wiper arms are on the windscreen.	The wiper arms have been moved by an external force.  ▶ Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button. The wiper arms move back down automatically.

#### Overview of climate control systems

#### **General notes**

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

To prevent the windows from misting up:

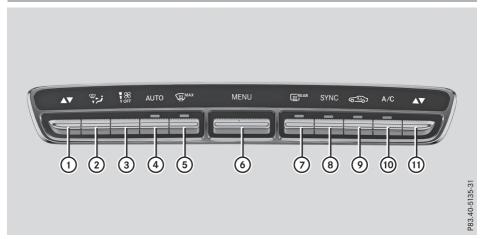
- · switch off climate control only briefly
- activate air-recirculation mode only briefly
- activate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function
- activate the "Windscreen demisting" function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and air humidity in the vehicle interior. The interior filter cleans the air, thus improving the interior climate.

The cooling with air dehumidification function is only available when the engine is running. Optimum climate control is only achieved with the side windows closed.

- i Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 78). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.
- 1 The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odours. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. Depending on the operating conditions and environmental influences, the interval for replacing the filter may be shorter than specified.
- 1 It is possible that the blower may be activated automatically 60 minutes after the engine has been switched off depending on various factors, e.g. the outside temperature. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the automatic climate control.

#### Control panel for THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control (2-zone)



- ① Sets the temperature, left (> page 101)
- ② Sets the air distribution, left ( $\triangleright$  page 101)
- ③ Sets the airflow (▷ page 102) Switches climate control off (▷ page 100)
- 4 Sets climate control to automatic mode (> page 101)
- ⑤ Demists the windscreen (▷ page 102)
- $\textcircled{\scriptsize 6}$  Calls up the climate control menu of the multimedia system (> page 213)
- Switches the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 103)

- (8) Activates/deactivates synchronisation (▷ page 102)
- (9) Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode manually (▷ page 103)
- (1) Sets the temperature, right (> page 101)

# Information on operating THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

## THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control:

- Activate climate control using the AUTO rocker switch. The indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is not activated automatically in automatic mode. Activate this function as necessary (> page 100).
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Use the windscreen demisting function only briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Use the "Air-recirculation mode" function only briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.

#### ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control operates only at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (> page 110).

# Operating the climate control systems

#### Switching climate control on/off

#### General notes

When climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off.

The windows could mist up. Therefore, switch off climate control only briefly.

Switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO rocker switch (> page 101).

#### Switching on/off

- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button (> page 107).
- ► To switch on: set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the rocker switch.
- ► To switch off: set the airflow to level 0 using the \[ \] rocker switch.

## Activating/deactivating the cooling with air dehumidification function

#### General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled during warm weather. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the "Cooling with dehumidification" function only briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

## Activating/deactivating

▶ Press the A/C rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp above the A/C rocker switch lights up or goes out.

#### Problems with the "Cooling with dehumidification" function

# Problem The indicator lamp over the A/C rocker switch flashes three times or remains off. The "Cooling with dehumidification" function can no longer be activated via the multimedia system (▷ page 213).

#### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The "Cooling with dehumidification" function has been deactivated due to a malfunction.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Setting climate control to automatic mode

#### General notes

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

During automatic controlling, the "Cooling with dehumidification" function is activated.

#### **Automatic control**

- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 107).
- ► To activate: press the AUTO rocker switch up or down.
  - The indicator lamp above the  $\fbox{\mbox{\bf AUTO}}$  rocker switch lights up.
- ► Set the desired temperature using the value rocker switch.
- ► To switch to manual operation: press the Tocker switch up or down.

or

► Press the upper or lower section of the rocker switch.

The indicator lamp above the **AUTO** rocker switch goes out.

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch goes out. The function that has not been changed manually, however, continues to be controlled automatically. When the manually set function switches back to automatic mode, the indicator lamp above the AUTO rocker switch lights up again.

#### Setting the temperature

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 107).
- ► To increase or reduce: press the Toker switch up or down.

Change the temperature setting only in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

#### Setting the air distribution

#### Air distribution settings

- Directs the airflow through the demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister vents, the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents

#### **Settings**

- Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Press the ;; rocker switch up or down. The various air distribution settings appear in the multimedia system.

#### Setting the airflow

- Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 107).
- ► To increase or reduce: press the rocker switch up or down.

## Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function

#### General notes

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting is adopted for the front-passenger side.

#### Activating/deactivating

► Press the SYNC rocker switch up or down.

The indicator lamp above the SYNC rocker switch lights up or goes out.

The synchronisation function is deactivated if the settings for the front-passenger side are changed.

#### Demisting the windscreen

#### General notes

You can use this function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the side windows.

Switch off the "Windscreen demisting" function as soon as the windscreen is clear again.

#### Switching on/off

- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button (> page 107).
- ► To switch on: press the make rocker switch up or down.

The indicator lamp above the maker rocker switch lights up. The current climate control settings are deactivated.

The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- · high airflow
- high temperature
- air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- · air-recirculation mode off
- i If necessary, the "Cooling with dehumidification" function is activated. In this case, the indicator lamp above the A/C rocker switch remains switched off.
- ► To switch off: press the make rocker switch up or down.

The indicator lamp above the www rocker switch goes out. The previous settings are reactivated. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

#### **Demisting the windows**

#### Windows misted up on the inside

- ► Activate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function with the A/C rocker switch.
- Switch on automatic mode using the rocker switch.
- ► If the windows continue to mist up, activate the windscreen demisting function using the way rocker switch.
- 1 You should select this setting only until the windscreen is clear again.

## Windows misted up on the outside

- Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- Switch on automatic mode using the rocker switch.
- 1 If you clean the windows regularly, they do not mist up as quickly.

#### Rear window heating

#### General notes

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear. The rear window heating otherwise switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

#### Switching on/off

- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button (⊳ page 107).
- ▶ Press the rocker switch up or down. The indicator lamp above the TREAR rocker switch lights up or goes out.

#### Problems with the rear window heating

#### **Problem**

The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.

#### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The battery has not been sufficiently charged.

▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating can be switched on again.

#### Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

#### General notes

You can also temporarily deactivate the flow of fresh air manually if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recircula-

If you activate air-recirculation mode, the windows can mist up more quickly, particularly at low temperatures. Use air-recirculation mode only briefly to prevent the windows from misting up.

#### Activating/deactivating

- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button (⊳ page 107).
- ▶ To activate: press the 🖘 rocker switch up or down.

The indicator lamp above the sign rocker switch lights up.

Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically:

- · at high outside temperatures
- in tunnels (vehicles with a navigation system only)

The indicator lamp above the sign rocker switch is not lit when automatic air-recirculation mode is activated. Outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

▶ To deactivate: press the rocker switch up or down.

The indicator lamp above the sign rocker switch goes out.

Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if "Cooling" with dehumidification" is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated

#### Convenience opening/closing using the air-recirculation button



#### **↑** WARNING

When using convenience closing, you could become trapped within the sweep of the closing window. There is a risk of injury.

Monitor the entire closing procedure when using convenience closing. When closing, make sure that no one has any parts of the body within the closing area.

## ♠ WARNING

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame. There is a risk of injury.

When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window. If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the switch in the door to stop the movement of the side windows. To continue closing the side window, pull on the A switch.

► Convenience closing feature: press the rocker switch until the side windows close.

The indicator lamp above the some rocker switch lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

If you open the side windows manually after closing them using the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened.

If parts of the body are in the closing area during convenience closing, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the 🔳 button to stop the side windows.

The side windows stop.

▶ To then open the side windows, press the button again.

Observe the notes on the automatic reversing feature for the side windows (> page 77).

▶ Convenience opening feature: press and hold the button until the side windows have opened. The side windows move back to their original positions.

The indicator lamp above the sign rocker switch goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated

If you open the side windows manually after closing them using the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

#### Air vents

#### Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

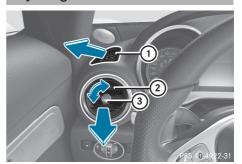
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air. through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves
- never cover the vents or ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior

#### Adjusting the air vents



Example: side air vent

- (1) Side window demister vent
- ② Side air vent, left
- (3) Control for left side air vent
- ▶ To open or close: turn control (3) to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ To adjust the air direction: hold side air vent (2) in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

#### Running-in notes

#### Important safety notes

In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

Brake pads/linings and discs that either are new or have been replaced achieve optimum braking effect only after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

#### The first 1,500 km

The more you treat the engine with sufficient care at the start, the more satisfied you will be with the engine performance later on.

Observe the following notes on running-in the engine:

- you should therefore drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds for the first 1.500 km.
- drive the vehicle mainly in drive program **C** for the first 1,500 km.
- do not drive at speeds above 140 km/h for the first 1,500 km.
- only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm briefly.
- avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- do not exceed ½ of the maximum permitted engine speed for each gear.
- in manual mode **M** and temporary manual drive program, shift up in good time.
- do not perform a RACE START.
- do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

After 1,500 km, you can increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed.

You should also observe these notes on runningin if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced. Always observe the respective maximum permissible speed.

#### **Driving**

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.



#### **↑** WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.



#### **↑** WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

## **↑** WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- · overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

During a cold start with low engine oil temperatures (below 0 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

## **Key positions**

#### Start/Stop button

#### General notes

All vehicles are equipped with a Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button is located on the centre console and is illuminated when the vehicle is unlocked.

The key must be in the vehicle.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal. If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

A check that periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when the engine is started.

If there is a key in the ignition lock, this takes precedence over the KEYLESS-GO start function.

To start the vehicle without actively using the key:

- the key must be in the vehicle
- the vehicle must not be locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO (> page 67)

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can impair the key's function.

If you lock the vehicle with the key's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will no longer be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button
- you will no longer be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again

If you lock the vehicle centrally using the button on the driver's door (▷ page 73), you can continue to start the engine with the Start/Stop button.

You can switch off the engine while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for around three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

### Key positions with the Start/Stop button



When you switch on the ignition, all the indicator lamps on the instrument cluster light up. Further information on situations where an indicator lamp either fails to go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving (> page 200).

If Start/Stop button (1) has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.

► To switch on the power supply: press Start/Stop button (1) once.

The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windscreen wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button (1) twice when in this key position
- ► To switch on the ignition: press Start/Stop button (1) twice.

The ignition is switched on.

If you press Start/Stop button (1) once when in this key position, the ignition is deactivated again.

## Key

You can also start the vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.

The ignition lock is located in the rear stowage space of the centre console.



- o To remove the key
- 1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers
- **2** Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
- 3 To start the vehicle
- 1 If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

#### Starting the vehicle

## Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle. they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- · operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion. for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- · shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P
- · starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.



## ★ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.



#### **↑** WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

#### General notes

The catalytic converter is preheated for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

#### AMG SPEEDSHIFT DCT 7-speed sport transmission

► Shift the transmission to position P (⊳ page 114). The transmission position indicator on the

multifunction display shows **P** (⊳ page 115).

You can start the engine in transmission position P and N.

## Starting procedure using the Start/ Stop button

The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the key in the ignition lock. You merely need to carry the key on your person. This mode for starting the engine manually operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

You can start the engine if a valid key is in the vehicle. Switch off the engine and always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you leave it for only a short time. Observe the important safety notes.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (⊳ page 106). The engine starts.

## Starting procedure using the key

► Turn the key to key position 3 (> page 107) in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

If the engine will not start:

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- Reinsert the key in the ignition lock after waiting for a short period.

- ► Turn the key to key position 2 in the ignition lock ( $\triangleright$  page 107). The indicator lamps on the instrument cluster
  - light up (⊳ page 199).
- ► Turn the key to key position 3 (> page 107) in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

#### Pulling away

#### General notes



#### / WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.

The vehicle automatically locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (⊳ page 73).

It is only possible to shift the transmission from position P to the desired position if:

- · the engine is running and
- you depress the brake pedal

If you do not depress the brake pedal, the E-SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains applied.

Information on automatically releasing the electric parking brake (> page 126).

#### Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

#### ♠ WARNING

After a while, hill start assist no longer holds the vehicle and it may roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- · you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient
- the transmission is in position N
- the electric parking brake is applied
- ESP® is malfunctioning

## Rear axle steering

#### General notes

Depending on the speed, rear axle steering adapts the track of the rear axle to the position of the front wheels. Together with the steering angle of the front wheels, this results in greater mobility and stability than on vehicles without rear axle steering.

Rear axle steering has the following characteristics:

- reduced steering effort and turning circle, resulting in reduced parking effort.
- improved driving stability, e.g. on curves.
- the vehicle has more direct steering. Control of the vehicle is thereby increased.

#### ECO start/stop function

#### Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

When the vehicle pulls away again, the engine starts automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

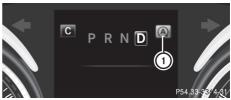
## Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

#### General notes



ECO start/stop display

If the A ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically once the vehicle stops moving.

The ECO start/stop function is only available in drive program C.

The ECO start/stop function is switched on whenever you restart the engine using the key or the Start/Stop button. This is the case if:

- the ignition was switched off for more than four hours or
- the ECO start/stop function had been switched on before the engine was switched off

If the ECO start/stop function has been manually deactivated (▷ page 110) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the (A) ECO symbol is not displayed.

## Automatic engine switch-off

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if:

- the ECO start/stop function is activated (⊳ page 110) and
- · you brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position **D**

The ECO start/stop function is operational and the A ECO symbol is displayed in green in the multifunction display if:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green
- the outside temperature and atmospheric air pressure are within the range that is suitable for the system
- the engine and the transmission are at a sufficient temperature for the ECO start/stop function
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached
- the battery is sufficiently charged
- the system does not detect moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- · the bonnet is closed
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened

If the conditions for automatic engine switch-off are not all fulfilled, the A ECO symbol is shown in yellow.

All the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is switched off automatically.

The HOLD function can also be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

## Automatic engine start

The engine is started automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button
- you switch to drive program RACE (AMG GT S and AMG GT C), S+ or S (> page 112)
- in transmission position D, the brake pedal is released and the HOLD function is not active
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you engage reverse gear R
- you move the transmission out of position P
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door
- the vehicle starts to roll
- the brake system requires this

- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range
- the system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the battery's charge status is too low Shifting the transmission to position P does not start the engine.

# Switching the ECO start/stop function off/on



- ► To switch off: press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② and the <a> BCO</a> ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.
- ► To switch on: press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.

If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 109) are fulfilled, the A ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

If the conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 109) are not all fulfilled, the ♠ ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been switched off manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

The ECO start/stop function is switched off if:

- you switch to drive program RACE (AMG GT S and AMG GT C), S+ or S (> page 112)
- you switch to manual mode **M** (▷ page 117)

## AMG sports exhaust system

You can choose between different AMG sports exhaust system volumes using the position of the exhaust flap.

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected setting is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, the quietest setting is activated when the engine is next started.



Setting the volume:

▶ Press button ①. If you select the loudest setting, indicator lamp ② lights up.

You can also adjust the position of the exhaust flap using the:

- DYNAMIC SELECT controller (▷ page 112)
- Multimedia system

Problems with the engine		
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions	
The engine does not start.	The HOLD function or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated.  ▶ Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 142) or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (▷ page 134).  ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 107).	
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	<ul> <li>The engine electronics are malfunctioning.</li> <li>The fuel supply is malfunctioning.</li> <li>Before attempting to restart the engine:</li> <li>▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps on the instrument cluster go out.</li> <li>or</li> <li>▶ Turn the key back to key position o in the ignition lock.</li> <li>▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 107). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine, as this will drain the battery.</li> <li>If the engine does not start after several attempts:</li> </ul>	
	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.	

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge display is at the reserve level.	The fuel tank is empty.  ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged.  ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 258).  If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it:  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to excessively high thermal load.  ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 107).  If the engine still does not start:  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	The engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine management system is malfunctioning.  ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.  Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.  ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
The coolant temperature display is showing more than 120 °C. A display message may also appear on the multifunction display and a warning tone may sound.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being cooled sufficiently.  ► Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down.  ► Check the coolant level (▷ page 239). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary.
	<ul> <li>If the coolant level is correct, the engine radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being cooled sufficiently.</li> <li>▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.</li> </ul>

## **DYNAMIC SELECT controller**

## **General information**

Select the drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT controller.

## Available drive programs:

<b>C</b> Comfort	Comfort-oriented, engine and transmission settings optimised for economy
<b>S</b> Sport	Sporty engine and transmission settings

<b>S+</b> Sport Plus	Especially sporty engine and transmission settings
RACE (AMG GT S and AMG GT C)	Maximum sportiness and engine and transmission settings suitable for the racetrack
I Individual	Individual settings

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- the drive (engine management)
- the transmission management
- ESP<sup>®</sup> (> page 60)
- the suspension (▷ page 144)
- the position of the exhaust flap
   (▷ page 111)
- the availability of the ECO start/stop function (> page 109)
- the availability of gliding mode (> page 117)

Further information for automatic drive program characteristics (⊳ page 118).

Additionally, in drive program I you can configure the respective vehicle characteristics via the multimedia system. You can find information about this in the Digital Owner's Manual.

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected drive program is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, drive program **C** is activated when the engine is next started.

## Selecting the drive program



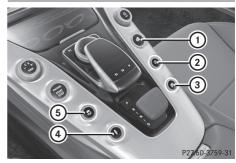
► Turn DYNAMIC SELECT controller ① until the desired drive program is selected.

The selected drive program appears in the multifunction display. After five seconds, the display goes out and the symbol of the selected drive program appears.

The drive program indicator on DYNAMIC SELECT controller (1) lights up in red.

In addition, the current drive program settings are displayed in the multimedia system display.

## Additional settings



- ① Manual mode (▷ page 119)
- ② ECO start/stop function (> page 109)
- ③ Position of the exhaust flap (▷ page 111)
- (4) Suspension (▷ page 144)
- ⑤ ESP<sup>®</sup> (> page 60)

When you press buttons ① - ⑤ the corresponding setting is selected. The DYNAMIC SELECT controller setting is overwritten.

These settings will also be maintained for manual mode and ESP® if you switch to drive program RACE (AMG GT S and AMG GT C), S+, S or C using the DYNAMIC SELECT controller.

If you switch to drive program I, all stored characteristics are applied. This is also the case if you have previously pressed buttons ① - ⑤. If you then change the drive program using the DYNAMIC SELECT controller, the standard setting for the drive program is selected.

## AMG SPEEDSHIFT DCT 7-speed sport transmission

### Important safety notes

## **⚠ WARNING**

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position  ${\bf D}$  or  ${\bf R}$ , the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position  ${\bf D}$  or  ${\bf R}$ , always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

## **↑** WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

### **E-SELECT lever**

#### General notes

If the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is in motion, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from D to R, from R to D or directly to P.

Do not open the driver's door while the vehicle is in motion. At low speeds in transmission position  $\boxed{\textbf{D}}$  or  $\boxed{\textbf{R}}$ , otherwise park position  $\boxed{\textbf{P}}$  is engaged automatically.

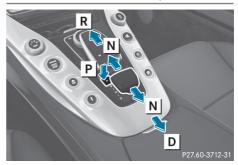
The transmission could be damaged.

I If you want to engage a transmission position or to exit park position P, the engine must be running.

The E-SELECT lever always returns to its original position.

The current transmission position [P], [R], [N] or [D] is shown in the transmission position display in the multifunction display.

## Overview of transmission positions



- P Park position with parking lock
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral
- **D** Drive

## **Engaging park position P**



- ► When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Press button (1).

Shifting directly from P to R:

- ▶ Start the engine (▷ page 108).
- Depress the brake pedal and push the E-SELECT lever forwards past the first point of resistance.

Shifting directly from **P** to **D**:

- ► Start the engine (> page 108).
- Depress the brake pedal and push the E-SELECT lever backwards past the first point of resistance.

To release park position **P**:

- depress the brake pedal and
- push the E-SELECT lever forwards or back to the first point of resistance

The transmission shifts to neutral  $\mathbb{N}$ .

## **Engaging park position P automatically**

Park position P is engaged automatically in the following circumstances:

- if you switch off the engine using the Start/ Stop button and open the driver's or frontpassenger door
- if you remove the key from the ignition lock
- if you open the driver's door while travelling at low speeds in transmission position D or R

Under certain conditions, the automatic transmission shifts automatically to transmission position P if the HOLD function or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated. Observe the information on the HOLD function (▷ page 142) and Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (▷ page 138).

### Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Start the engine (> page 108).
- ► When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Push the E-SELECT lever forwards past the first point of resistance.

## Shifting to neutral N

- ▶ Start the engine (▷ page 108).
- ► When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
- ► Push the E-SELECT lever forwards or back to the first point of resistance.

If you move the E-SELECT lever to  $\boxed{\mathbf{N}}$  before switching off the engine, the transmission remains in  $\boxed{\mathbf{N}}$  for approximately 30 minutes. If you open the driver's or front-passenger door during this time, the transmission shifts automatically to  $\boxed{\mathbf{P}}$ .

The transmission remains in  $\mathbb{N}$  if:

- the key is in the ignition lock and
- $\bullet$  you use the E-SELECT lever to shift the transmission to  $\boxed{\bf N}$  before switching the engine off

This still applies if you open the driver's or front-passenger door.

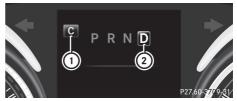
You can find further information under "Car wash" (▷ page 242)

#### Shifting to transmission position D

- ▶ Start the engine (▷ page 108).
- When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Push the E-SELECT lever back past the first point of resistance.

# Transmission position and drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.



- 1) Drive program
- 2 Transmission position

Additionally, displays next to the E-SELECT lever show the current transmission position.

The displays light up if you:

- switch on the power supply with the Start/ Stop button (▷ page 106) or
- insert the key into the ignition lock (> page 107)

The displays go out if you:

- switch off the power supply with the Start/ Stop button (▷ page 106) or
- remove the key from the ignition lock (▷ page 107)

If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, check on the display next to the E-SELECT lever whether the desired transmission position is engaged.

### Transmission positions



#### Park position

This safeguards the vehicle against rolling away when stopped.

Only shift the transmission into position  $\boxed{\mathbf{P}}$  (> page 114) when the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. In order to secure the vehicle, always apply the electric parking brake in addition to the parking lock.

The automatic transmission shifts to P automatically if you:

- · remove the key
- switch off the engine when in R or
   D and open the driver's door or front-passenger door
- open the driver's door while travelling at low speeds in transmission position or R

In the event of a malfunction of the vehicle's electronics, the transmission may lock in position  $\boxed{\mathbf{P}}$ . Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.



#### Reverse gear

Only shift the transmission into position  $\boxed{\mathbf{R}}$  when the vehicle is stationary.



#### Neutral

Do not shift the transmission to  $\boxed{\textbf{N}}$  while driving. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels.

Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

If  $\mathsf{ESP}^\circledast$  is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position [N] if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

If you switch off the engine using the key or the Start/Stop button, the automatic transmission shifts to neutral  $\boxed{N}$  automatically.

Coasting in neutral N may cause damage to the drive train.



#### Drive

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically in the automatic drive programs (▷ page 118). All forward gears are available.

## **Driving tips**

## Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts through the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position  $\boxed{\textbf{D}}$ . Gearshifting is determined by:

- the selected drive program (> page 112)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- · the road speed

## Accelerator pedal position

Your driving style influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- · little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

A dynamic driving style with high longitudinal and lateral acceleration delays the shift points to higher engine speeds.

#### Double-clutch function

When shifting down, the double-clutch function is active regardless of the drive program. The double-clutch function reduces load change reactions and is conducive to a sporty driving style. The sound generated by the double-clutch function depends on the drive program.

#### **Kickdown**

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

- ▶ In the automatic drive programs, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. Depending on the engine speed and the selected drive program, the automatic transmission shifts to the lowest gear permissible to give optimal acceleration.
- ► Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

  The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Kickdown is not available in manual mode M.

Rocking the vehicle free may help to free the

## Rocking the vehicle free

vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow. To do so, shift back and forth repeatedly between transmission positions  $\boxed{\textbf{D}}$  and  $\boxed{\textbf{R}}$ . The vehicle's transmission management restricts repeated shifting between gears  $\boxed{\textbf{D}}$  and  $\boxed{\textbf{R}}$  up to a maximum speed of 9 km/h. To shift back and forth between transmission positions  $\boxed{\textbf{D}}$  and  $\boxed{\textbf{R}}$ , move the E-SELECT lever up and down past the point of resistance.

## Gliding mode



Gliding mode is characterised by the following:

- the combustion engine is disconnected from the drive train
- the engine is running at idling speed
- status icon C goes out and status icon ① is displayed in the multifunction display (▷ page 115)

In drive program **C**, you can deactivate and activate gliding mode using the ECO button (> page 110).

Gliding mode can be activated under the following conditions:

- the speed is within a suitable range
- the type of road is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill gradients
- you are no longer depressing the accelerator pedal

Gliding mode is deactivated under the following conditions:

- · you depress the accelerator pedal
- you depress the brake pedal
- you switch the transmission position using the E-SELECT lever (▷ page 114)
- you switch to drive program RACE (AMG GT S and AMG GT C), S+ or S (> page 112).
- you switch to manual mode **M** (▷ page 117)
- you leave the suitable speed range
- 1) If you have selected the "Comfort" setting for the drive (engine management) in drive program I, you can also activate glide mode. You can find information about this in the Digital Owner's Manual.

### M button



▶ Press M button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up. The letter M appears in the multifunction display. Manual mode M is activated.

Further information on manual mode **M** (⊳ page 119).

In addition to manual mode **M**, you can also activate temporary manual drive program (> page 119).

M Manual

Permanent manual gearshifting

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected drive program is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, drive program  ${\bf C}$  is activated when the engine is next started.

### Steering wheel gearshift paddles



Using steering wheel gearshift paddles (1) and (2) you can:

- activate the temporary manual drive program and change gear yourself in automatic drive programs (▷ page 119)
- change gear yourself in manual mode M
   (▷ page 119)
- activate RACE START (> page 143)

#### **Automatic drive program**

## Drive program C (Comfort)

Drive program  ${\bf C}$  is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits comfortable, economical driving characteristics.
- the vehicle pulls away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- the vehicle has improved driving stability, e.g. on slippery road surfaces.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
   The vehicle is driven in the low engine speed range and the wheels are less likely to spin.

- gliding mode is available.
- the ECO start/stop function is available.

## Drive program S (Sport)

Drive program **S** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits sporty driving characteristics.
- the automatic transmission shifts up later.
   Fuel consumption may be higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points.
- the suspension exhibits rigid springing and damping settings.
- gliding mode is not available.
- the ECO start/stop function is not available.
- if a period of dynamic driving is followed by an extended phase with a constant accelerator pedal position, the vehicle shifts up to a higher gear. This optimises fuel consumption.

#### **Drive program S+ (Sport Plus)**

Drive program **S+** is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits particularly sporty driving characteristics.
- the automatic transmission shifts up later.
   Fuel consumption may be higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points.
- the suspension exhibits particularly rigid springing and damping settings
- gliding mode is not available.
- the ECO start/stop function is not available.
- if a period of dynamic driving is followed by an extended phase with a constant accelerator pedal position, the vehicle shifts up to a higher gear. This optimises fuel consumption.

## Drive program I (Individual)

In drive program I, the following properties of the drive program can be selected:

- the drive (engine management)
- the transmission management
- ESP<sup>®</sup> (⊳ page 60)
- the suspension (> page 144)
- the position of the exhaust flap (> page 111)

Information on configuring drive program I with the multimedia system can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

## Temporary manual drive program

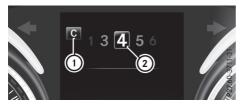
#### General notes

In this drive program, you can briefly change gear yourself by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The transmission must be in position  $\boxed{\mathbf{D}}$  to do this.

You can activate the temporary manual drive program in the automatic drive program. The switching times correspond to the previously active automatic drive program.

In addition to temporary manual drive program you can also activate manual mode **M** (> page 119).

## Activating



- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.
- ▶ Pull the left-hand or right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 118).

  Temporary manual drive program is activated.

  Last active drive program ① and selected gear ② appear in the multifunction display.

#### Shifting gears

If you pull on the left or right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle, the automatic transmission switches to temporary manual drive program for a limited amount of time. Depending on which steering wheel gearshift paddle is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear up or down, if permitted.

► To shift up: pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (> page 118).

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

If the maximum engine speed in the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.

The automatic transmission will not shift up to the next gear when the engine speed is very low.

➤ To shift down: pull on the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 118). The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

If the engine were to exceed the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

Automatic downshifting occurs when coasting.

When using kickdown, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to a lower gear.

#### Deactivating

If you have activated temporary manual drive program, it will remain active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions, the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during overrun mode or when driving on steep terrain.

When temporary manual drive program is deactivated, the automatic transmission shifts into the automatic drive program that was last selected

You can also deactivate temporary manual drive program yourself:

▶ Pull on the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle and hold it in place (▷ page 118).

or

▶ Use the DYNAMIC SELECT controller to change the drive program (> page 112). Temporary manual drive program is deactivated. The automatic transmission switches into the automatic drive program that was last selected.

#### Manual mode

#### **General information**

In manual mode M, you can permanently change gear yourself by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The transmission must be in position  $\boxed{\mathsf{D}}$  to do this.

The switching times correspond to the previously active automatic drive program.

The transmission only shifts down automatically at low engine speeds depending on the respective gear.

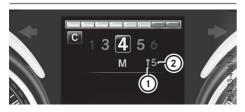
In addition to manual mode **M**, you can also activate the temporary manual drive program (> page 119).

### **Activating**

In manual mode  $\mathbf{M}$ , you can change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles if the transmission is in position  $\boxed{\mathbf{D}}$ . The current drive program and the engaged gear are shown in the multifunction display.

 ▶ Press the M button (▷ page 117).
 M is shown in the multifunction display and the indicator lamp on the M button lights up.

#### Gearshift recommendation



The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting a fuel-efficient driving style. The recommended gear is shown on the multifunction display.

▶ When gearshift recommendation ① is shown on the multifunction display of the instrument cluster, shift to recommended gear ②.

#### Display for shift override



If the engine speed becomes too high or too low as a result of changing gear, you cannot change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. If you then pull the left-hand or right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle, segments (1) light up red briefly.

### Downshifting

- ▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (> page 118). The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear if this is permissible.
- ➤ Maximum acceleration: pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.

If you slow down or stop without shifting down, the automatic transmission automatically shifts down.

### **Deactivating**

► Press the M button (> page 117). The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

# Drive program RACE (AMG GT S and AMG GT C)

The RACE drive program is designed for maximum performance in terms of shift points and engine speeds. The engine and transmission should be at normal operating temperature for the RACE drive program (▷ page 171). Use the RACE drive program on a closed-off race circuit. The **RACE** drive program is characterised by the following:

- the vehicle exhibits driving characteristics suitable for the racetrack.
- all vehicle systems are set for maximum sportiness.
- for optimum performance, the transmission shifts up later and shifts down sooner.
- the multifunction display shows the manual gearshift program without upshift indicator (> page 119).
- the gearshift recommendation gives you information for slowly warming up the drive assemblies and for adopting a fuel-efficient driving style (▷ page 119). You can follow the gearshift recommendations at all times and shift gear accordingly using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. On the basis of the gearshift recommendation, using the steering wheel gearshift paddles, you can optimise the drive train and engine operating mode at any time.

- if you have selected a gear manually, this will be maintained until the vehicle speed significantly increases or decreases.
- if you do not follow the gearshift recommendations, the automatic shift points may result in high fuel consumption.
- the suspension exhibits particularly rigid springing and damping settings.
- the transmission shift and response times are significantly shorter with more aggressive gear changes. This is particularly the case when shifting up. The shift strategy is thus designed to interact dynamically with the high-revving engine.
- · gliding mode is not available.
- the ECO start/stop function is not available.

### Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	There is a malfunction in the transmission.  The transmission no longer shifts into the next gear.  ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer shifts into all of the	<ul> <li>A sub geartrain has failed.</li> <li>The smoothness of the gear change is limited.</li> <li>▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>

## Refuelling

#### Important safety notes



gears.

#### **↑** WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

## **↑** WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

#### **↑** WARNING

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process; Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

- Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.
- Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.
- Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.
- Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the fuel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

If you overfill the fuel tank, some fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle. Further information on fuel and fuel quality (> page 281).

#### Refuelling

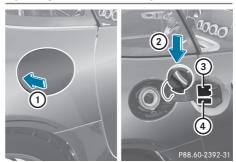
#### General information

Pay attention to the important safety notes (▷ page 121).

If you unlock/lock the vehicle from the outside, the fuel filler flap also unlocks/locks.

The position of the played in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

#### Opening the fuel filler flap



- 1) To open the fuel filler flap
- (2) To insert the fuel filler cap
- 3 Tyre pressure table
- Instruction label on the fuel type to be refuelled
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ► Open the driver's door.

  The vehicle electronics are now in key position ①. This is the same as the key having been removed.

or, if the key is inserted in the ignition lock:

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.

The fuel filler flap swings open.

- ► Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ► Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of fuel filler flap (2).
- Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- ► Fill the tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

## Closing the fuel filler flap

- ► Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ► Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.

#### Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

## **Problem** Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions Fuel is leaking from the **↑** WARNING vehicle. The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. There is a risk of fire or explosion. ► Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Open the driver's door. The vehicle electronics are now in key position **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed. or, if the key is inserted in the ignition lock: ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The fuel filler flap cannot The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. be opened. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 67). The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 68).

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## **Parking**

## Important safety notes



Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

## **↑** WARNING

The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed.

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P
- · start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

If the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is in motion, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from D to R, from R to D or directly to P.

Do not open the driver's door while the vehicle is in motion. At low speeds in transmission position **D** or **R**, otherwise park position **P** is engaged automatically.

The transmission could be damaged.

Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is safeguarded against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied
- the transmission must be in position P
- the key must be removed from the ignition lock or the Start/Stop button must be pressed
- the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb on steep uphill or downhill gradients
- an empty vehicle must be secured at the front axle with a wheel chock or similar object, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients
- a laden vehicle must also be secured at the rear axle with a wheel chock or similar object, for example, on uphill or downhill gradients

## Switching off the engine

## Important safety notes

## **↑** WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position N when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position P. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

#### AMG SPEEDSHIFT DCT 7-speed sport transmission

Do not remove the key while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, at low speeds, parking lock P will be activated automatically. Do not open the driver's door while the vehicle is in motion. At low speeds, transmission position **P** is engaged automatically. This could cause damage to the transmission

and the parking lock.

- Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to P using the button on the centre console.

#### Using the Start/Stop button

▶ Press the Start/Stop button (> page 106). The engine stops and all the indicator lamps on the instrument cluster go out.

If the driver's door is closed, this is the same as key position 1. If the driver's door is open, this is the same as key position [0], i.e. the key having been removed.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position [R] or [D], the transmission automatically shifts to  $\mathbb{N}$ .

If you move the E-SELECT lever to N before switching off the engine, the transmission remains in N for 30 minutes.

If you open the driver's or front-passenger door during this period, the transmission automatically shifts to P and the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for about three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

#### Using the key

► Turn the key to key position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.

The immobiliser is activated.

If you move the E-SELECT lever to N before switching off the engine, the transmission remains in N for approximately 30 minutes. If you open the driver's or front-passenger door during this time, the transmission shifts automatically to P.

The transmission remains in  $\mathbb{N}$  if:

- · the key is in the ignition lock and
- you use the E-SELECT lever to shift the transmission to N before switching the engine off

This still applies if you open the driver's or front-passenger door.

Further information on transmission position N when operating with a key is available under "Automatic car wash" (⊳ page 242).

#### **Electric parking brake**

#### General notes

## **⚠ WARNING**

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- · start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or the system is malfunctioning, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ► If this is the case, park the vehicle only on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission to position P.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The electric parking brake carries out a function check at regular intervals when the engine is switched off. Noises that occur are normal.

## Applying or releasing manually



➤ To apply: push handle ①.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red ⑩ indicator lamp lights up on the

instrument cluster. The electric parking brake can also be applied when the key is in position  $\boxed{\mathbf{0}}$ .

► To release: pull handle (1).

The red indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

The electric parking brake can only be released if:

- the ignition was switched on using the Start/ Stop button or
- the key is in key position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock (> page 107)

## Applying automatically

The electric parking brake is automatically applied when the transmission is in position P and:

- the engine is switched off or
- the driver is not wearing a seat belt and the driver's door is opened

To prevent the electric parking brake from being automatically applied, pull handle (1).

The electric parking brake is also applied automatically if:

- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC brings the vehicle to a standstill or
- the HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- there is a system malfunction
- the power supply is insufficient
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period The red ((a)) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

## Releasing automatically

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the engine is running
- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle
- if the transmission is in position **R**, the tailgate must be closed

If the seat belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the driver's door and front-passenger door are closed
- you move the transmission out of position P
  or you have previously driven at a speed
  above 3 km/h
- if the transmission is in position **R**, the tailgate must be closed

When the electric parking brake is released, the red ((a)) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

## **Emergency braking**

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

▶ While driving, push handle ① of the electric parking brake (▷ page 125).

The vehicle is braked as long as you keep handle ① of the electric parking brake pressed. The longer electric parking brake handle ① is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- · a warning tone sounds
- the Release parking brake display message appears
- the red ( ) indicator lamp on the instrument cluster flashes

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

### Parking up the vehicle

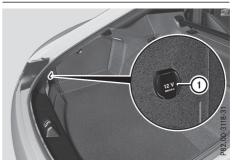
#### **General notes**

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer from lack of use.

 Contact a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

## Charge retention of the on-board electrical system battery



The battery may drain if the vehicle is left stationary for long periods. In this case, Mercedes-Benz recommends attaching the trickle charger to the 12 V socket in the luggage compartment.

- A trickle charger and further information can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ► Connect the cable provided in the luggage compartment to the trickle charger.
- Connect the trickle charger to 12 V socket ①.
   Consult the manufacturer's operating instructions on how to do so.

The tailgate can be closed, even if a trickle charger is connected. Make sure that the connector for both the connector cables is outside of the vehicle.

The connector can then separate if the vehicle is moved, even if you forget to disconnect the connector cables. This prevents damaging the cables and the trickle charger.

A trickle charger connected to 12 V socket (1) only maintains the current charge level of the vehicle's electrical system battery. If the vehicle's electrical system battery is discharged, it needs to be charged with a battery charger.

#### **Driving tips**

#### General driving tips

### Important safety notes

## **↑** WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

## Drive sensibly - save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- ▶ The tyres should always be inflated to the recommended tyre pressure.
- ► Remove unnecessary loads.
- ▶ Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- ► Have all service and maintenance work carried out at the specified intervals.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic, on short journeys and in hilly terrain.

#### **Brakes**

#### Important safety notes



#### 

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

#### Downhill gradients

Shift to a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle.

This also applies when cruise control, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC or the speed limiter are activated.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain the vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

## Heavy and light loads



#### 

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If heavy demands are made on the brakes, do not park the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher

speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This improves the grip of the brakes.

#### Wet road surfaces

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after a car wash or after driving through deep water.

You will have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

### Limited braking performance on salttreated roads

If you drive on salt-treated roads, a layer of salt may form on the brake discs and pads. This can increase the braking distance considerably.

Observe the following rules when driving on salttreated roads:

- in order to prevent any salt build-up, apply the brakes occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.
- maintain a much greater distance to the vehicle in front.

## New brake discs and brake pads/ linings

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends only fitting the following brake discs and brake pads/linings:

- brake discs that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz
- brake pads/linings that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz or that are of an equivalent standard of quality

Other brake discs or brake pads/linings can compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs and brake pads/ linings on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brake pads/linings when replacing brake discs.

The vehicle is equipped with lightweight brake discs to which the wheel assembly with rim and threaded connection is matched.

The use of brake discs other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz may alter track width and is subject to approval, if applicable.

Shock-type loads when handling the brake discs, such as when changing wheels, can lead to a reduction in comfort when driving with lightweight brake discs. Avoid shock-type loads on the lightweight brake discs, particularly on the brake plate.

## AMG high-performance and ceramic brakes

The AMG brake systems are designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This is dependent on:

- speed
- · braking force
- environmental conditions, such as temperature and humidity

The wear of individual brake system components such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs depends on individual driving style and operating conditions.

For this reason, it is impossible to state a mileage (service life) that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear. You can obtain more information on this from a qualified specialist workshop.

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal. Always be aware of this and adapt your driving and braking accordingly during the running-in period.

Excessive heavy braking results in correspondingly high brake wear. Observe the brake wear warning lamp in the instrument cluster and note any brake status messages in the multifunction display. If you regularly drive at high speeds, it is

particularly important to have the brake system checked and maintained regularly.

#### **Driving on wet roads**

#### Aquaplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- · you are driving at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, drive in the following manner in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which aquaplaning can occur:

- lower your speed
- · avoid tyre ruts
- · avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

#### Driving on flooded roads

Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you must drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- in the case of standing water, the water level must be no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body
- · you should drive no faster than walking pace

## Winter driving

## **↑** WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

#### ♠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres. Do not use cruise control.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ightharpoonup Shift the transmission to position  $\[ \[ \mathbf{N} \]$ .
- ► Try to bring the vehicle under control by using corrective steering.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Further information on driving with snow chains (> page 267).

Further information on driving with summer tyres (▷ page 267).

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section ( $\triangleright$  page 267).

#### **Driving systems**

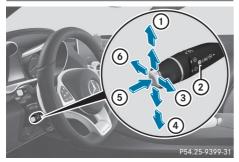
#### **Cruise control**

#### General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions are appropriate for maintaining a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

#### Cruise control lever



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To store the current speed or re-calling the last stored speed
- 4) To store the current speed or a lower speed
- (5) To switch between cruise control and the variable speed limiter
- (6) To deactivate cruise control

You can operate cruise control and the variable speed limiter with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

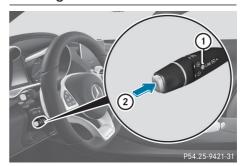
- LIM indicator lamp off: cruise control is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp on: variable limiter is selected

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for

five seconds. In addition, the symbol appears in the multifunction display.

**Speedometer with segments:** when cruise control is activated, the segments from the stored speed to the end of the scale or to a permanently set speed limit light up.

## Selecting cruise control



► Check whether LIM indicator lamp ① is off. If it is off, cruise control is already selected. If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.

LIM indicator lamp 1 in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

# Storing and maintaining the current speed



You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

- ► Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ► Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the speed.

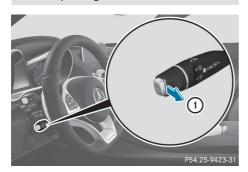
i) Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically braking the vehicle.

## Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

#### **↑** WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.



- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ①.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

### Setting a speed



Bear in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the set speed.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ► Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ► Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is stored.
- ➤ To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments: briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.

  The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.
- ► To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments: briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② beyond the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.
- i) Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

## **Deactivating cruise control**



There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards
 3.

or

▶ Brake.

or

► Briefly move the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (2).

The variable limiter is selected. LIM indicator lamp (1) in the cruise control lever is lit.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the transmission to position N while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the Cruise control off message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

1 The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

#### **Speed limiter**

#### General notes

The speed limiter brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. Shift to a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

## Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the speed limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The limiter cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

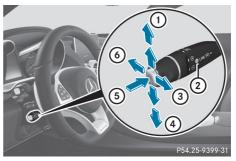
If a new driver takes over, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- variable for maximum permissible speeds, e.g. in built-up areas
- permanent for long-term maximum permissible speeds, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted (▷ page 134)
- The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the maximum permissible speed stored.

#### Variable speed limiter

#### General notes



- 1 To store the current speed or a higher speed
- (2) LIM indicator lamp
- 3 To store the current speed or re-calling the last stored speed
- (4) To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and the variable speed limiter
- To switch off the variable speed limiter

With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and the variable speed limiter.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off: cruise control or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp on: variable limiter is selected

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

#### Selecting the variable speed limiter



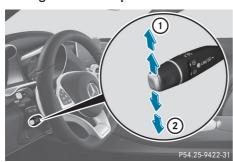
If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

► Check whether LIM indicator lamp ① is on. If it is on, the variable speed limiter is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (2).

LIM indicator lamp 1 in the cruise control lever is on. The variable limiter is selected.

### Storing the current speed



You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.

The current speed is stored and shown in the multifunction display.

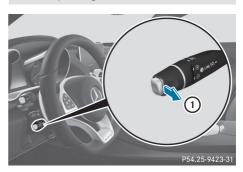
The speedometer dial lights up between the start of the scale and the stored speed.

## Storing the current speed and calling up a stored speed

#### **↑** WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.



▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (1).

### Setting a speed



➤ To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments: briefly press the cruise control lever up ① beyond the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ② for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed. ➤ To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments: briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

#### Switching the speed limiter to passive

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode. The Limiter passive message appears in the multifunction display.

You can then exceed the stored speed. The speed limiter is activated again if you:

- drive at less than the stored speed without kickdown
- · set a new speed or
- · call up the last speed stored again

The Limiter passive message in the multifunction display disappears.

#### Switching off the variable speed limiter

You cannot switch the variable speed limiter off by braking.



There are several ways to deactivate the variable speed limiter:

Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards
 3).

or

Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.
 LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. The variable speed limiter is switched off.

Cruise control or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is selected.

1 The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

#### Permanent limiter

You can use the on-board computer to permanently limit the speed to a value between 160 km/h(e.g. for driving on winter tyres) and the maximum permissible speed (▷ page 170). Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display.

The permanent speed limiter remains active even if the variable speed limiter is deactivated. You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

#### **Distance Pilot DISTRONIC**

#### General notes

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded. Shift to a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC detects that there is a risk of a collision with the vehicle in front, you will be warned visually and acoustically. Without your intervention, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC cannot prevent a collision. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately to increase the distance to the vehicle in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC operates in the range between 0 km/h and 200 km/h.

Do not use Distance Pilot DISTRONIC while driving on roads with steep gradients.

#### Important safety notes

## ★ WARNING

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC does not recognise

- · people or animals
- stationary objects on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- · oncoming vehicles or crossing traffic

As a result, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

## **↑** WARNING

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, especially if Distance Pilot DISTRONIC warns you.

## **⚠ WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning. There is a risk of an accident.

Apply the brakes yourself in these situations and try to take evasive action.

When Distance Pilot DISTRONIC or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- · when towing away
- in a car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Do not use Distance Pilot DISTRONIC:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads.
- on icy or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow.

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- · snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, e.g. in multi-storey car parks

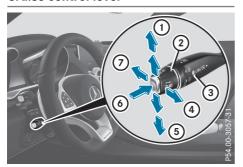
If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC may unexpectedly accelerate to the speed stored.

This speed can:

- be too high for a filter lane or a slip road
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left (in countries where traffic drives on the right)
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right (in countries where traffic drives on the left)

If a new driver takes over, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

#### Cruise control lever



- (1) To activate or increase speed
- 2 To set the specified minimum distance
- ③ LIM indicator lamp
- To activate at the current speed/last stored speed
- (5) To activate or reduce speed
- To switch between Distance Pilot
   DISTRONIC and the variable limiter
- (7) To deactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

With the cruise control lever, you can operate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and the variable limiter.

LIM indicator lamp ③ on the cruise control lever indicates which function you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp ③ off: Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is selected
- LIM indicator lamp ③ on: the variable speed limiter is selected

### Selecting Distance Pilot DISTRONIC



Check whether LIM indicator lamp ① is off. If it is off, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is already selected. If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow (2).

LIM indicator lamp ① in the cruise control lever goes out. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is selected.

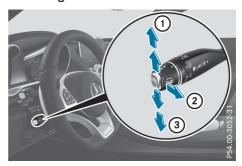
## **Activating Distance Pilot DISTRONIC**

#### Activation conditions

To activate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be running. It may take up to two minutes of driving before Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is ready for use.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- $\bullet$  ESP  $^{\! @}$  must be switched on, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position D.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from P to D or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and the rear doors must be closed.
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC must be selected with the cruise control lever (▷ page 136).

#### **Activating**



- Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ②, up ① or down ③.
   Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated.
- ▶ Press the cruise control lever repeatedly up ① or down ③ until the desired speed is set.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

i If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the Distance Pilot passive message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. The position of the accelerator pedal will determine the speed.

You can also activate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ② or press it up ① or down ③.

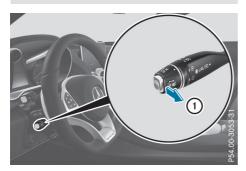
Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated.

## Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

## **↑** WARNING

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.



- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you (1).
- ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The first time Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

### **Driving with Distance Pilot DISTRONIC**

#### Pulling away and driving

- ▶ If you want to pull away with Distance Pilot DISTRONIC: remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull cruise control lever ④ towards you.

or

- ► Accelerate briefly.
  - Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front. If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.
- 1 The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically. There is a risk of an accident. Be ready to brake at all times.

If there is no vehicle in front, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC operates in the same way as cruise control.

If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC detects a slower-moving vehicle in front, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC detects a fastermoving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

#### Selecting the drive program

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC supports a sporty driving style when you have selected the **S** or **S**+drive program (see the vehicle Owner's Manual). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. When you select the **C** drive program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-start traffic.

#### **Changing lanes**

If you change to the overtaking lane, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC supports you if:

- you are driving at a speed greater than 70 km/h
- · you switch on the respective turn signal
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC does not currently detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are met, your vehicle accelerates. Acceleration will be interrupted if chang-

ing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

(i) Vehicles with COMAND Online: when you change lanes, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC monitors the right lane (in left-side traffic) or the left lane (in right-side traffic).

Vehicles with Audio 20: when you change lanes, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC monitors the left lane on left-hand-drive vehicles or the right lane on right-hand-drive vehicles.

#### Stopping

## **↑** WARNING

If you leave the vehicle when it is only being braked by Distance Pilot DISTRONIC, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is deactivated using the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always deactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Further information on deactivating Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (▷ page 139).

If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle to a stop.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

- i) After a short period, the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.
- Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in

front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

The electric parking brake is applied automatically if Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is active when the vehicle is stationary and:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- · a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

If a fault occurs, the transmission may also shift to position  $\boxed{P}$  automatically.

### Setting a speed



- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ► Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ► Release the cruise control lever.

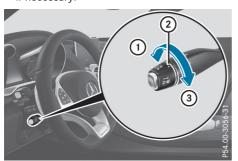
  The new speed is stored. Distance Pilot
  DISTRONIC is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.
- ➤ To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments: briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point.

  The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.
- ➤ To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments: briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② beyond the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.
- i) If you accelerate to overtake, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

## Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for Distance Pilot DISTRONIC by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that Distance Pilot DISTRONIC maintains to the vehicle in front, dependent on the vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (> page 140).

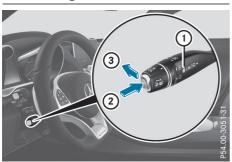
Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



- ▶ To increase: turn control ② in direction ③. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- ➤ To decrease: turn control ② in direction ①.

  Distance Pilot DISTRONIC then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

## **Deactivating Distance Pilot DISTRONIC**



There are several ways to deactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC:

Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards
 3.

or

► Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

► Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ②.

The variable limiter is selected. LIM indicator lamp 1 in the cruise control lever lights up.

When you deactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC, the Distance Pilot off message appears in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

- 1 The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in position P, R or N
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle has skidded

If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the Distance Pilot off message on the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

#### Displays in the instrument cluster

#### Displays on the speedometer

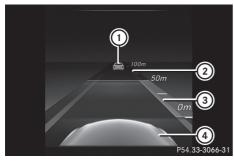


If Distance Pilot DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front, segments between speed of the vehicle in front (1) and stored speed (2) light up.

 For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for Distance Pilot DISTRONIC.

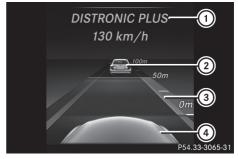
## Display when Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is deactivated

On the on-board computer, you can select the assistance graphics display.



- (1) Vehicle in front, if detected
- ② Distance indicator: current distance to the vehicle in front
- ③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- (4) Own vehicle
- ➤ Select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (> page 167).

## Display when Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated



- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)
- (2) Vehicle in front, if detected
- ③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- (4) Own vehicle
- Select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 167).

You will see the stored speed for approximately five seconds when you activate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC.

## Tips for driving with Distance Pilot DISTRONIC

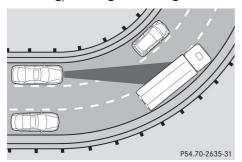
#### General notes

Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- · cornering, entering and exiting a bend
- vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane
- · other vehicles changing lane
- Narrow vehicles
- · obstructions and stationary vehicles
- · crossing vehicles

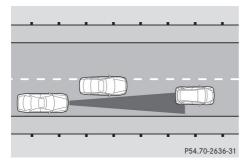
In such situations, brake if necessary. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is then switched off.

#### Cornering, entering and exiting a bend



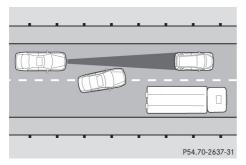
Distance Pilot DISTRONIC can detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

#### Vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane



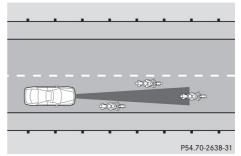
Distance Pilot DISTRONIC may not detect vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

#### Other vehicles changing lane



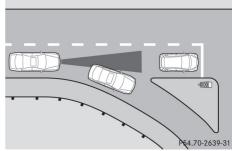
Distance Pilot DISTRONIC has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

#### Narrow vehicles



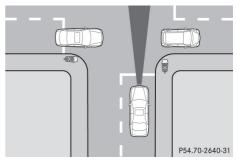
Distance Pilot DISTRONIC has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

### Obstructions and stationary vehicles



Distance Pilot DISTRONIC does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and an obstacle or stationary vehicle is revealed, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC will not brake for them.

## **Crossing vehicles**



Distance Pilot DISTRONIC may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Acti-

vating Distance Pilot DISTRONIC at, for example, a traffic light with crossing traffic, could cause your vehicle to pull away at the wrong time.

# **HOLD**

# **General notes**

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when manoeuvring on steep slopes
- · when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

# Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply
- the HOLD function is deactivated by the accelerator pedal being depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle from rolling away.

When Distance Pilot DISTRONIC or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

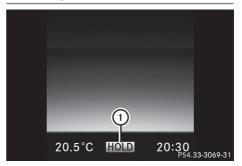
Deactivating the HOLD function (▷ page 142).

# **Activation conditions**

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- · the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or if your seat belt is fastened
- the electric parking brake is released
- the transmission is in position D, R or N

# Activating the HOLD function



- Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- Quickly depress the brake pedal further until HOLD ① appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.
- 1 If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

# Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you depress the accelerator and the transmission is in position D or R
- you shift the transmission to position P
- you apply the brakes again with a certain amount of pressure until HOLD disappears from the multifunction display
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake

 After a short period, the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle is stationary and:

- the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is open
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- · a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

If the electric parking brake is not operational, a horn will sound at regular intervals. The HOLD function must then be deactivated.

If a malfunction occurs, the transmission may also be shifted to position P automatically. The Brake immediately message may also appear on the multifunction display.

► Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message on the multifunction display goes out.

The HOLD function is deactivated. A horn will sound at regular intervals if you turn off the engine, take off your seat belt or open the driver's door when the HOLD function is activated. The horn alerts you to the fact that the HOLD function is still activated. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. The vehicle cannot be locked until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

Once you have switched off the engine, you cannot restart it until you have deactivated the HOLD function.

## RACE START

# Important safety notes

 RACE START must not be used on normal roads. RACE START must be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.

RACE START enables optimum acceleration from a standing start. For this, a suitably highgrip surface is required; the tyres and vehicle must also be in good condition.

# ♠ WARNING

If you use RACE START, individual tyres may get into a spin and the vehicle could skid. Depending on the selected ESP® mode, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident. Make sure that no persons, animals or obstacles are within range of the vehicle.

- ① Observe the safety notes on driving safety systems (▷ page 57).
  - Be sure to read the safety notes and information on  $ESP^{@}$  ( $\triangleright$  page 60).
- i Observe the specific service requirements for racetrack mode operation (▷ page 242).

# **Activation conditions**

You can activate RACE START if:

- · the doors are closed
- the engine is running and the engine and transmission are at operating temperature. This is the case when the oil temperature gauge on the multifunction display is shown in white (> page 171)
- ESP<sup>®</sup> is functioning correctly (▷ page 61)
- the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position
- the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed sufficiently (left foot)
- the transmission is in position D
- drive program S, S+ or RACE is selected
   (▷ page 112)

# **Activating RACE START (AMG GT S)**

- i When manual mode (▷ page 119) is active, the transmission automatically shifts up in the RACE START drive program. This function supports maximum acceleration with RACE START. After going through an acceleration process once from a stationary position, this function is automatically deactivated.
- ► Depress the brake pedal with your left foot and keep it depressed.
- ► Pull and hold both steering wheel gearshift paddles.

The RACE START Confirm: Paddle UP Cancel: Paddle DOWN message appears in the multifunction display.

- Release both steering wheel gearshift paddles.
- ilf the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled, RACE START is cancelled. The RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display.
- ► To cancel: pull the left steering wheel gearshift paddle (> page 118).

or

- ➤ To confirm: pull the right steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 118).

  The RACE START available Depress accelerator message appears in the multifunction display.
- 1 If you do not depress the accelerator pedal within a few seconds, RACE START is cancelled. The RACE START cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.
- ► Fully depress the accelerator pedal. The engine speed increases.

The RACE START Release brake to start message appears in the multifunction display.

- i) If the brake pedal is not released after a short while, RACE START is cancelled. The RACE START cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.
- ► Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.

  The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.

The RACE START active message appears in the multifunction display.

RACE START is deactivated when the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 50 km/h.

RACE START is deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled. The RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual or RACE START cancelled message appears on the multifunction display.

After using it several times in short succession, RACE START will be unavailable until a certain distance has been driven.

# **Activating RACE START (AMG GT C)**

When manual mode (▷ page 119) is active, the transmission automatically shifts up in the RACE START drive program. This function

- supports maximum acceleration with RACE START. After going through an acceleration process once from a stationary position, this function is automatically deactivated.
- ► Depress the brake pedal with your left foot and keep it depressed.
- ► Fully depress the accelerator pedal. The engine speed increases.

The RACE START Release brake to start message appears in the multifunction display.

- i If the brake pedal is not released after a short while, RACE START is cancelled. The RACE START cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.
- Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.

The RACE START active message appears in the multifunction display.

RACE START is deactivated when the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 50 km/h.

RACE START is deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled. The RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual or RACE START cancelled message appears on the multifunction display.

After using it several times in short succession, RACE START will be unavailable until a certain distance has been driven.

# AMG RIDE CONTROL

# General notes

The electronically controlled damping system works continuously. This improves driving safety and ride comfort.

The damping is adjusted individually to each wheel and depends on:

- · your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection of Sport, Sport + or Comfort

The suspension setting is adjusted using the corresponding button on the centre console.

1 The mode can also be set using the DYNAMIC SELECT controller (▷ page 112).

If the ignition is switched off for less than four hours, the previously selected drive program is activated when the engine is next started. If the ignition is switched off for more than four hours, Comfort mode is activated when the engine is next started.

# Sport mode



The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in Sport mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ Press button ① once. Indicator lamp ③ lights up. You have selected Sport mode.

The AMG Ride Control SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

# Sport + mode

The very firm setting of the suspension setting in Sport + mode ensures the best possible contact with the road. Select this mode only when driving on race circuits.

If indicator lamps ② and ③ are off:

▶ Press button ① twice. Indicator lamps ② and ③ light up. You have selected Sport + mode.

The AMG Ride Control SPORT + message appears in the multifunction display.

If indicator lamp 3 lights up:

Press button ① once. Second indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected Sport + mode. The AMG Ride Control SPORT + message appears in the multifunction display.

# Comfort mode

In Comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style, but also when driving at speed on straight roads, e.g. motorways.

 Press button ① repeatedly until indicator lamps ② and ③ go out.
 You have selected Comfort mode.

The AMG Ride Control COMFORT message appears in the multifunction display.

# **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC**

# Important safety notes

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking or exiting parking spaces.

When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes of a lorry or a pneumatic drill could cause Parking Assist PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position  $\boxed{\mathbf{D}}$ ,  $\boxed{\mathbf{R}}$  or  $\boxed{\mathbf{N}}$

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above approx. 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

# Range of the sensors

# **General notes**

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not take into account obstacles located:

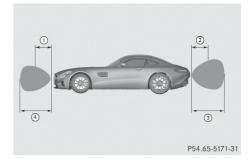
- below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles

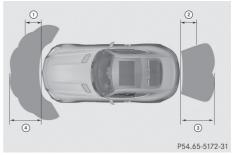


 Sensors on the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (> page 245).

# Range





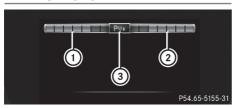
- ① Approx. 60 cm (corners)
- ② Approx. 80 cm (corners)
- 3 Approx. 120 cm (centre)
- (4) Approx. 100 cm (centre)

## Minimum distance

Centre	Approx. 20 cm
Corners	Approx. 15 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

# Warning displays



- Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle
- Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle
- (3) Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is on the instrument cluster. The warning display for the rear area is located on the roof lining in the rear compartment.

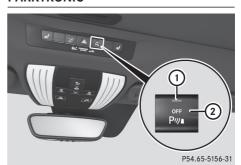
The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational if operational readiness indicator ③ lights up. The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, N or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches a detected obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds.
   This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

# Deactivating/activating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



- (1) Indicator lamp
- ② To deactivate/activate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① lights up, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

1 Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you set the Start/Stop button to key position 2.

# **Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC**

# Problem Only the red segments in the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for

approximately two sec-

onds.

Parking Assist
PARKTRONIC is then
deactivated and the indicator lamp on the
PARKTRONIC button
lights up.

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning and has been deactivated.

▶ If problems persist, have Parking Assist PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only the red segments in the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is then deactivated.

The Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or malfunctioning.

- ► Clean the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sensors (> page 245).
- ▶ Switch the ignition back on.

The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves.

► Check to see if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

# Reversing camera

# General notes



Reversing camera ① is located in the rear bumper, underneath the tailgate.

Reversing camera ① is a visual parking and manoeuvring aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle with guide lines in the multimedia system display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear-view mirror.

i The text shown in the multimedia system display depends on the language setting. The following are examples of reversing camera messages in the multimedia system display.

# Important safety notes

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The reversing camera will not function or will function only to a limited extent:

- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent lamps or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature,
   e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter

- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed.
   Observe the notes on cleaning
   (▷ page 246)
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate holder, bicycle rack).

The guide lines on the multimedia system display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances apply only at road level.

# Activating/deactivating the reversing camera

- ▶ To activate: ensure that key position 2 has been selected with the Start/Stop button.
- ► Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).
- ► Engage reverse gear.

  The area behind the vehicle is shown with guide lines in the multimedia system display.

  The image from the reversing camera is available throughout the manoeuvring process.

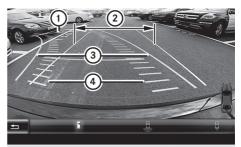
**To deactivate:** the reversing camera deactivates if you shift the transmission to **P** or after driving forwards a short distance.

# Messages in the multimedia system display

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the reversing camera in the following locations:

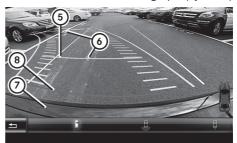
- very close to the rear bumper
- · under the rear bumper
- Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:
  - the bumper of a parked vehicle
  - the drawbar of a trailer
  - the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
  - the rear section of an HGV
  - a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottommost guideline.



P54.65-4903-31

- Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
- White guide line without steering input, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
- ③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take for current steering input (dynamic)



P54.65-4904-31

- (5) Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
- 6 Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
- (7) Bumper
- (8) Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

The guide lines are shown when the transmission is in position  $\boxed{\mathbf{R}}$ .

The distance specifications apply only to objects that are at ground level.



P54.65-4905-31

- Front warning displays
- Additional measurement operational readiness indicator for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- 3 Rear warning displays

# Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:

when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational (> page 147), additional measurement operational readiness indicator ② appears in the multimedia system display. If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the multimedia system display.

# "Reverse parking" function

# Reversing straight into a parking space without steering input

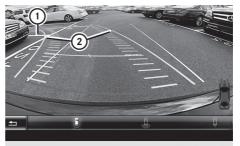


P54.65-4906-31

- White guide line without steering input, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
- ② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

- 3 Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
- A Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle
- Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 149). The lane and the guide lines are shown.
- ► With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
- ► Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully reverse until you reach the end position. Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

# Reverse perpendicular parking with steering input



P54.65-4907-31

- 1 Parking space marking
- ② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ► Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.
- Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 149). The lane and the guide lines are shown.
- ▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.
- Maintain the steering input and reverse carefully.



P54.65-4908-31

- Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ► Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.

The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.



P54.65-4909-31

- ① White guide line at current steering angle
- (2) Parking space marking
- ► Turn the steering wheel to the centre position while the vehicle is stationary.



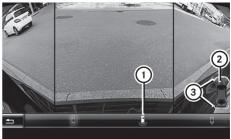
P54.65-4910-31

- Red guide line at a distance of approximately
   0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle
- (2) White guide line without steering angle
- (3) End of parking space

► Reverse carefully until you have reached the end position.

Red guide line ① is then at the end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

# Wide-angle function



P54.65-4902-31

- (1) Symbol for the wide-angle view function
- 2 Own vehicle
- ③ Warning displays for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

You can also use the reversing camera to select a wide-angle view.

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational (> page 147), a symbol for your own vehicle appears in the multimedia system display. If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning displays are active, warning displays ③ light up in the multimedia system display in yellow or red accordingly.

# **ATTENTION ASSIST**

# **General notes**

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on motorways and trunk roads. It is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

# Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It may not always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration until too late, or may not detect them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all in the following situations:

- the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or contains potholes
- in the event of strong crosswinds
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

The ATTENTION ASSIST tiredness assessment is deleted and restarted when you continue the journey in the following situations:

- · you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

# Displaying the attention level



You can have current status information displayed in the assistance menu (> page 168) of the on-board computer.

➤ Select the assistance graphics display for ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (> page 167).

The following information is displayed:

- the length of the journey since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST (Attention level), displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warn-

ing, the System suspended message appears. The bar display then changes what is shown, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

# **Activating ATTENTION ASSIST**

Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the onboard computer (▷ page 169). The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

If Standard is selected: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

If Sensitive is selected: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by ATTEN-TION ASSIST is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol appears on the multifunction display on the assistant display when the engine is running.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been switched off. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

# Warning on the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: ATTENTION ASSIST Take a break!.

In addition to the message shown on the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

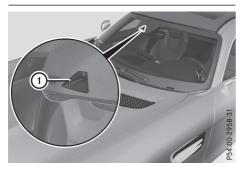
- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ► Confirm the message by pressing the OK button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will happen only if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

If a warning is output in the multifunction display, a service station search is performed in COMAND Online. You can select a service station and you will then be navigated to this service station. This function can be activated and deactivated in COMAND Online.

# **Traffic Sign Assist**

## General notes



Traffic Sign Assist displays the maximum speed permitted and overtaking restrictions to the driver in the instrument cluster. Driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction triggers a warning. Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with multifunction camera ① attached at the top of the windscreen. The data and general traffic regulations stored in the navigation system are also used to determine the current speed limit.

If a traffic sign that is relevant to your vehicle is passed, the display of the speed limits and overtaking restrictions is updated.

The display can also be updated without a visible traffic sign in the following situations:

- the vehicle changes roads (e.g. motorway exit or slip road)
- a village or town boundary that is stored in the digital map is passed
- the last traffic sign detected by the camera has not been repeated

If a sign indicating the end of a restriction (speed limit or overtaking restriction) is passed, the sign is displayed for five seconds. The currently applicable traffic regulation continues to be shown in the assistance graphic display (> page 167).

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

The traffic signs are only displayed with the restriction if:

- the regulation must be observed with the restriction, or
- Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine whether the restriction applies

If Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine a maximum permitted speed from any of the available sources, no speed limit is displayed in the instrument cluster either.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. In this case, symbol ① is shown in the assistance graphic display (> page 167).

# Important safety notes

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits and overtaking restrictions. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

The system may be either functionally impaired or temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- glare, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- dirt, ice or misting on the windscreen in the vicinity of the camera
- traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, ice or snow
- · traffic signs are insufficiently lit at night
- signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes
- the information in the digital street map of the navigation system is incorrect or out of date

# Switching the message function on/off

The Traffic Sign Assist message function can be switched on in the on-board computer. When you pass a traffic sign, traffic regulations (speed limits and overtaking restrictions) are shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. The previous menu is then shown automatically.

Even when the display has been deactivated, the wrong-way warning and the traffic sign display for speed limits and overtaking restrictions remain active.

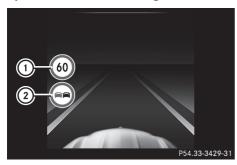
➤ Switch on the Traffic Sign Assist message function via the on-board computer (> page 168).

# Instrument cluster display

# Showing the assistance graphic

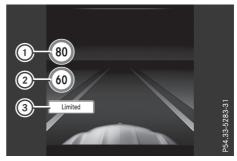
- Call up the assistance graphics display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 167).
- Select the Traffic Sign Assist display. Detected traffic signs are displayed in the instrument cluster.

# Speed limit with overtaking restriction



A maximum permissible speed of 60 km/h (60 mph) ① and an overtaking restriction ② apply.

# Speed limit with unknown restriction



- 1 Maximum permissible speed
- ② Maximum permissible speed for vehicles for which the restriction in the additional sign is relevant
- 3 Additional sign for unknown restriction

A maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h (80 mph) and a speed limit of 60 km/h (60 mph) with an unknown restriction apply.

# Speed limits in wet conditions



- (1) Maximum permissible speed
- (2) Additional signs for wet conditions

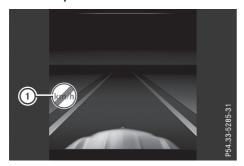
A maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h (80 mph) applies in wet conditions and when Traffic Sign Assist has determined that the restriction must be observed.

# End of an overtaking restriction



A maximum permitted speed of 60 km/h (60 mph) ① applies. The overtaking restriction no longer applies ②. The traffic sign indicating the end of an overtaking restriction is displayed for five seconds.

# End of a speed limit



Speed limit 1 no longer applies.

i) The unit for the speed limit (km/h or mph) depends on the country in which you are driving. In general, it is not displayed either on traffic signs or in the instrument cluster. Please take the unit for the speed limit into account when observing the maximum permitted speed.

# No entry (wrong-way warning)



Warning message ① is displayed in the instrument cluster if Traffic Sign Assist detects that you are passing a "no entry" sign and you are driving in the wrong direction. You will then also hear a warning tone. You should immediately check your direction of travel in order to avoid danger to yourself and other road users.

1 This function is not available in all countries.

# Lane Tracking package

## General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 155) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 157).

# **Blind Spot Assist**

## General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible warning. Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 30 km/h.

# Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- when the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

### Radar sensors

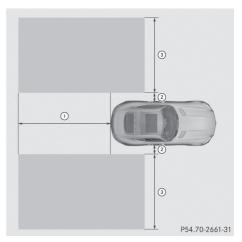
The radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumpers are free from dirt, ice or slush. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may no longer work properly in such cases.

# Monitoring range

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- very wide lanes
- narrow lanes
- vehicles not driving in the middle of their lane
- crash barriers or other road boundaries

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



# (Example)

At a distance of around 0.5 m ② from the vehicle, Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m next to ③ and behind ① your vehicle, as shown in the picture.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid boundaries
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. lorries, for a prolonged time

# Warning lamp



(1) Warning lamp

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If Blind Spot Assist is activated, warning lamp (1) in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow up to a speed of 30 km/h. At speeds above 30 km/h, the warning lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp (1) on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning always occurs when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

If you select reverse gear, Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.

# **Collision warning**

If a vehicle is detected in the blind spot monitoring range and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. The red warning lamp flashes on the relevant exterior mirror. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of the red warning lamp on the exterior mirror. There are no further warning tones.

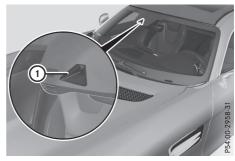
# **Activating Blind Spot Assist**

- ► Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 169).
- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop

Warning lamps in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

# Lane Keeping Assist

# General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera (1) attached at the top of the windscreen. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in a speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

# Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- issue an unnecessary warning
- · not issue a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

# ★ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings for one lane are present, e.g. around construction sites
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- · the road is very narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

# **Activating Lane Keeping Assist**

► Activate Lane Keeping Assist using the onboard computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive (> page 169).
If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assis-

tance graphic are shown in green (▷ page 167). Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

# Standard

When Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signal. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system such as ABS, BAS or ESP<sup>®</sup> intervenes.

# Adaptive

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signal. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system such as ABS, BAS or ESP® intervenes.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- vou brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

To ensure that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier in the following situations if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway
- the system detects solid lane markings

The warning vibration occurs later in the following situations if:

- · the road has narrow lanes
- you cut the corner on a bend

# Important safety notes

# 

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

# **↑** WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer shows only display messages or warnings from certain systems on the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop. For an overview, see the instrument cluster illustration (⊳ page 32).

# Displays and operation

# Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available:

Cruise control enabled (▷ page 130):

The segments light up from the stored speed to the type-tested maximum speed.

· Variable speed limiter is activated (⊳ page 161):

The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected speed limitation.

- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is activated. (⊳ page 134):
  - One or two segments in the stored speed range light up.
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front moving more slowly than the stored speed:

The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

# Rev counter

Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

# Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the measured air temperature and not the road surface temperature.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 161).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

# Coolant temperature display



# **↑** WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

The multifunction display shows the coolant temperature gauge in the lower section of the rev counter (> page 32).

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

At high outside temperatures and when driving uphill, the coolant temperature may rise to the end of the scale.

# Operating the on-board computer



- (1) Multifunction display
- ② Right control panel
- (3) Left control panel
- ► To activate the on-board computer: set the Start/Stop button to key position 1.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

# Left control panel



• Opens the menu list



# Press briefly:

- ▼ .
  - Scrolls through lists
  - Selects a menu or function
    In the Radio or Media menu:
  - opens the track or station list and selects a station, audio track or video
  - In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or a telephone number



# Press and hold:

- Scrolls quickly through all lists
- In the Radio or Media menu: selects a station, audio track or video using rapid scrolling
- In the Telephone menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open



- In all menus: confirms the selected entry in the list
- In the Radio or Media menu: opens the list of available radio sources or media
- In the Telephone menu: switches to the phone book and starts dialling the selected number



- Audio 20 multimedia system:
   Button is inoperative
- COMAND Online multimedia system:

Switches off LINGUATRONIC (see the Digital Owner's Manual)



# Press briefly:

- Back
- In the Radio or Media menu: deselects the track or station list or list of available radio sources or media
- · Hides display messages
- Exits the telephone book/redial memory



## Press and hold:

 Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

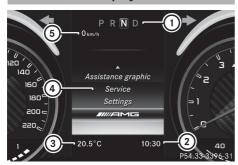
# Right control panel



- · Rejects or ends a call
- Exits the telephone book/redial memory
- 6
- · Makes or accepts a call
- Switches to the redial memory
- +
- · Adjusts the volume
- M
- Mute
- ((ا فر
- Audio 20 multimedia system: Button is inoperative
- COMAND Online multimedia system:

Switches on LINGUATRONIC (see the Digital Owner's Manual)

# Multifunction display



- Transmission position (> page 116)
- Time
- ③ Outside temperature (▷ page 159)
- (4) Display
- (5) Additional speedometer (▷ page 170)

Display panel (4) shows the selected menu or submenu and display messages.

Additional speedometer (5) displays the speed in the respective unit that is not shown in the multifunction display.

▶ To open the menu list: press 🝙 on the steering wheel.

Display panel (4) appears in the menu list.

Possible readings on the multifunction display:

- P\*\*\* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (▷ page 145)
- S Cruise control (⊳ page 130)
- LIM Speed limiter (⊳ page 132)
- ■ Adaptive Highbeam Assist (> page 94)
- A ECO start/stop function (> page 109)
- HOLD HOLD function (⊳ page 142)
- 120 km/h! Maximum permissible speed exceeded (only for certain countries)

# Menus and submenus

# Menu overview

Press the button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.

Operating the on-board computer (> page 160). Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select the following menus:

- Trip menu (⊳ page 161)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions)
   (▷ page 163)
- Radio menu (⊳ page 164)
- Media menu (▷ page 165)
- Telephone menu (▷ page 166)
- Assistance graphic menu (> page 167)
- Service menu (⊳ page 168)
- Settings menu (> page 168)
- AMG menu (⊳ page 171)

# Trip menu

# Standard display



► Press and hold the \_\_\_\_\_ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip

meter ① and total distance recorder ② appears.

# Displaying the range



- ▶ Press ் on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ► Press or on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ▶ Press or to select the approximate Range.

The approximate range that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, a vehicle being refuelled appears instead of approximate range.

# Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"



- 1 Distance
- ② Driving time
- (3) Average speed
- (4) Average fuel consumption

- ▶ Press ் on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ to select From start or From reset.

The values on the From start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey, while the values on the From reset submenu are calculated from the last time this submenu was reset (> page 162).

The trip computer is automatically reset in the following cases From start:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours
- 999 hours have been exceeded
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded

The From reset trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

# Digital speedometer

- ▶ Press ் on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the digital speedometer.

# Resetting values

- ▶ Press ் on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press OK .
- ► Press ▼ to select Yes and press OK to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip meter
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer

# Navigation menu

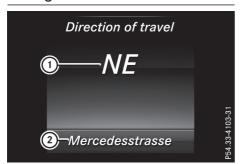
# Displaying navigation instructions

The Navi menu is only available in vehicles with the COMAND Online multimedia system. In the Navi menu, the multifunction display

shows navigation instructions. You can find further information on navigation instructions in the Digital Owner's Manual in the multimedia system.

- ► Switch on the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual)
- ► Press on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

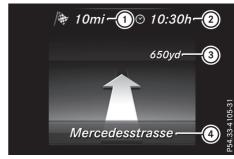
# Route guidance not active



- 1 Direction of travel
- (2) Current road

# Route guidance active

# No change of direction announced



- (1) Distance to the next destination
- (2) Estimated time of arrival
- 3) Distance to the next change of direction
- (4) Current road

# Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



- (1) Road to which the change of direction leads
- (2) Distance to the change of direction
- (3) Change-of-direction symbol
- Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
- ⑤ Possible lane
- (6) Lane not recommended (dark grey)

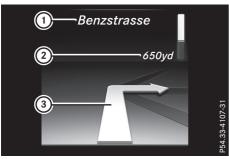
On multi-lane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended **(6)**: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Possible lane (5): you will be able to complete the next change of direction only in this lane.

Recommended lane (4): in this lane you will be able to complete the next change of direction and the one after that.

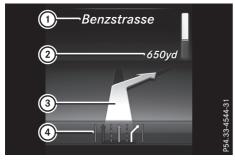
# Change of direction without lane recommendation



- 1 Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
- (3) Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is to be made, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. This shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance display reaches zero.

# Change of direction with lane recommendation



- (1) Road to which the change of direction leads
- Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
- (3) Change-of-direction symbol
- 4 Lane recommendation

# Other status indicators of the navigation system



(1) Additional information

Other possible additional information:

- New route... or Calculating route...
   A new route is calculated.
- Road not mapped

The vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map but the road is not recognised, e.g. new roads, car parks or private land.

No route

No route could be calculated to the selected destination.

• 🕮

You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

# Radio menu



- (1) Frequency range
- (2) Station with preset position
- 3 Artist name
- (4) Track name

The multifunction display shows station ② with station frequency or station name. The preset

position is displayed along with station ② only if this has been stored.

You can store stations ② in the multimedia system.

- Switch on the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual)
- ► Press ் on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Radio menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel

Currently set station ② appears in the multifunction display.

- ► To open the station list: press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- ► To select a station in the station list: press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- ► To select a station in the station list using rapid scroll: press and hold ▼ or ▲.
- ► To select the frequency range or station memory: press OK briefly.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ to select the frequency range or station memory.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.
- DAB radio mode (**D**igital **A**udio **B**roadcasting) is an optimised digital transmission standard designed for the mobile reception of radio transmissions.

# Media menu

# Changing the media source

You can change the media source and playback mode (audio or video) at any time in the Media menu.

- ► Switch on the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual)
- ▶ Press ் on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ► To open/close the media sources list: press OK briefly.

The list shows the following media sources, for example:

- Disc (CD/DVD) (DVD COMAND Online only)
- SD card (COMAND Online)
- Media Register (COMAND Online)
- USB storage device
- Bluetooth®-capable audio equipment

Please observe further information on media support and media operation in the multimedia system (see Digital Owner's Manual).

# Operating the audio player or audio media



- ① Media source, e.g. name of USB memory stick
- ② Current track
- (3) Artist name
- (4) Album name
- (5) Folder name

Audio files from various audio players or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

- ► Switch on the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual)
- ▶ Press ♠ on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ► To select audio player or data carrier: press OK briefly, to open the list of media sources.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ to select the corresponding audio player or media.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ➤ To open the track list: press ▼ or ▲ briefly.

- ► To select the next or previous track in the track list: press ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- ▶ To select a track from the track list using rapid scrolling: press and hold ▼ or ▲ until the desired track is reached.

If you press and hold the button, the speed of rapid scroll increases. Not all audio players or media support this function.

If the corresponding track information is stored on the audio drive or audio media, the multifunction display may display the following:

- track number
- · track name
- artist
- album

# Video DVD operation



- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual)
- ▶ Press 🔝 on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Media menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ To select DVD single drive or data medium: press OK briefly, to open the list of media sources.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the corresponding DVD single drive or disc.
- ► Press OK to confirm.
- ► To open the scene list: press 🔻 or 🛕 briefly.
- ▶ To select the next or previous scene in the scene list: press ▼ or ▲ briefly.

- ▶ To select a scene from the scene list using rapid scrolling: press and hold ▼ or ▲ until desired scene (1) is reached.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.

# Telephone menu

# Introduction

# / WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual)
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the bracket.
- ► Establish a Bluetooth® connection to the multimedia system (see Digital Owner's Manual).
- ▶ Press 🗥 on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

You will see one of the following display messages on the multifunction display:

- Telephone ready or the name of the mobile phone network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Telephone No service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

- You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:
  - on the Internet at http://www.mercedesbenz.com/connect
  - at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre

# Accepting a call

If someone calls you when you are in the Telephone menu, a display message appears on the multifunction display.

You can accept a call at any time, even if you are not in the Telephone menu.

► Press the button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

# Rejecting or ending a call

You can end or reject a call at any time even if you are not in the Telephone menu.

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel to reject or end an incoming call.

# Selecting an entry in the telephone book

- ▶ Press ் on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ► Press the ▼, ▲ or OK button to switch to the phone book.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the names one after the other.

or

► To start rapid scrolling: press and hold ▼ or ▲ for longer than one second.

The names in the phone book are displayed quickly one after the other.

Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

► If only one telephone number is stored for a name: press the or oK button to start dialling.

or

- ► If there is more than one number for a particular name: press the or OK button to display the numbers.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the number you want to dial.
- ► Press the or OK button to start dialling.

or

► To exit the telephone book: press the or button.

# Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press 🛕 on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Telephone menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the button to switch to the redial memory.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the desired name or number.
- ► Press the or OK button to start dialling.

or

► To exit the redial memory: press the a or button.

# Assistant display menu



- ► Use ் on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Assistance graphic menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

The multifunction display shows the Distance Pilot DISTRONIC distance display in the assistance graphic display.

The assistance graphic shows you the status of and/or information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:

- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (▷ page 134)
- Traffic Sign Assist (> page 153)
- Distance warning function of Active Brake Assist (▷ page 58)
- Blind Spot Assist (> page 155)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (> page 151)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 157)
- ▶ Press ▼ to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment.

## Service menu

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you have the following options on the Service menu:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (⊳ page 175)
- Checking the tyre pressure electronically (> page 270)
- Calling up the service due date (> page 241)
- Checking the engine oil level using the onboard computer (▷ page 238)

# Settings menu

# Introduction

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you have the following options on the Settings menu:

- Changing assistant settings (> page 168)
- Changing the instrument cluster settings
   (▷ page 169)
- Changing the vehicle settings (▷ page 170)
- Restoring the factory settings (▷ page 170)

# Assistance submenu

# Traffic Sign Assist

You can activate or deactivate the warning function of Traffic Sign Assist in the Traffic Sign Assist menu. When the message function is activated, detected traffic signs and information appear in the multifunction display for five seconds.

- ▶ Press ் on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ► Select Traffic Sign Assist with ▼ or ▲.
- ► Press OK to confirm.

  The current selection appears.
- ► Activate or deactivate the warning function: press OK again.

For further information about Traffic Sign Assist, see (⊳ page 153).

# Activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist

- ▶ Press ் on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Select Brake Assist with or .
- ▶ Press OK to confirm. The current selection appears.
- ► To activate/deactivate: press OK again. When Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the Signature symbol appears in the Assistance graphic menu of the multifunction display.

Further information on Active Brake Assist (> page 58).

# **Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist**

- ► Press ் on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ► Select Blind Spot Assist with ▼ or ▲.
- ► Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- ► To activate/deactivate: press OK again. When Blind Spot Assist is activated, grey radar waves propagating backwards appear next to the vehicle in the Assistance graphic menu in the multifunction display.

Further information about Blind Spot Assist (> page 155).

# **Setting ATTENTION ASSIST**

- ▶ Press ் on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- ► Press OK to confirm.
- ► Select Attention Assist with ▼ or ▲.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ to select Deactivated Standard or Sensitive.
- ► Press OK to confirm the selection.

  When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the

  symbol appears in the Assistance

  graphic menu on the multifunction display.

Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (⊳ page 151).

# **Setting Lane Keeping Assist**

- Press on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Assistance submenu.
- ► Press OK to confirm.

Standard or Adaptive.

- ► Select Lane Keeping Assist with ▼ or ▲.
- Press OK to confirm.
  Press ▼ or ▲ to select Deactivated
- ► To change the setting: press OK again.

Further information about Lane Keeping Assist (> page 157).

# Instrument cluster submenu

# Setting the brightness for the display/ switches

You can use the **Brightness** function to set the brightness of the multifunction display and the switches in the vehicle in increments.

- ▶ Press ் on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ► Press or to select the Brightness function.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

You can see the selected setting Level with a value between 0 and 10. Level 0 corresponds to a dim light and level 10 corresponds to a bright light.

- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to change the brightness. The brightness is set simultaneously with the selection.
- ► Press the OK or 🛨 button to save the setting.

# Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The Display unit Speed-/odometer: function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometres or miles in the multifunction display.

- ► Use on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display unit Speed-/odometer function. You will see the selected setting: km or Miles.
- ▶ Press OK to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to the following:

- digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- total distance recorder and the trip meter
- trip computer
- range
- navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- cruise control
- speed limiter
- Distance Pilot DISTRONIC
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

# Switching the additional speedometer on/off

United Kingdom: this function is unavailable. The additional speedometer is always switched on.

If the additional speedometer is switched on, the speed is shown in the status bar of the multifunction display instead of the outside temperature.

The additional speedometer displays the speed in the respective unit that is not shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press 🕍 on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Digital speedo [km/h] function.
  The current selection appears.
- ► To switch on/off: press the OK button again.

# Vehicle submenu

# Setting the permanent speed limiter

- ▶ Press ் on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ► Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ► Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Limit speed (winter tyres) function. The current setting appears.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust the permanent limiter in increments of ten (240 km/h to 160 km/h). The Off setting switches the permanent limiter off.
- ► Press OK to store the entry.

Further information on the permanent speed limiter (> page 134).

# Restoring the factory settings

- ▶ Press ் on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Factory settings submenu.
- Press OK to confirm. The Reset all settings? function appears.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select No or Yes.
- ► Press OK to confirm the selection.
  If you have selected Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions will be reset: the Limit speed (winter tyres) per-

manent speed limiter function can only be set in the Vehicle submenu.

## AMG menu

# Warm-up



- 1 Digital speedometer
- (2) Gear indicator
- (3) Charge-air pressure
- (4) Engine oil temperature
- (5) Transmission oil temperature
- Use on the steering wheel to call up the menu list.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.

# Engine and transmission fluid tempera-

**tures:** when the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature, oil temperatures (4) and (5) are displayed in white on the multifunction display.

If the multifunction display shows oil temperature (4) or (5) in blue, the engine or the transmission are not yet at normal operating temperature. Avoid using the full output of the engine during this time.

# Traffic Sign Assist display



- ► Switch on the display function for notes and traffic signs (> page 168).
- ▶ Press the ♠ button on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ► Press the button repeatedly until Traffic Sign Assist appears.

# **G-Meter**



The G-Meter shows you the forces that are exerted on the driver during the journey, both laterally and in the direction of travel.

The maximum values are indicated in red in the guideline system.

- ▶ Press ் on the steering wheel to open the menu list.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ► Press the button repeatedly until the G-Meter appears.

The maximum values of the G-Meter are saved.

- ► To reset the G-Meter: press OK again.
- ► Using ▼ or ▲ select Yes on the steering wheel.
- Press OK to confirm. The maximum values of the G-Meter are deleted.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the G-Meter will be automatically reset.

# **SETUP**



- ① Drive Comfort/Sport/Sport +/ Race
- ② Chassis Comfort/Sport/Sport +
- (3) Transmission D/M
- Exhaust system Comfort/Sport +
- ⑤ ESP® On/Off or SPORT handling mode Sport

SETUP displays the following information and functions:

- Gear indicator
- Digital speedometer
- · Drive system setting
- Suspension mode
- Transmission position
- Exhaust flap position
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) status
- ► Use ் on the steering wheel to call up the menu list.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ► Press the ▲ button repeatedly until SETUP is displayed.

Further information on the upshift indicator and gear indicator (▷ page 119).

# **RACE TIMER**

# Displaying and starting the RACE TIMER



- (1) Lap
- ② RACE TIMER

The RACE TIMER is intended only for use on a designated race track. Do not use the function on public roads.

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.

- ► Use ் on the steering wheel to call up the menu list.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button repeatedly until the RACETIMER is shown.
- ► To start: press OK to start the RACE TIMER.

# Starting a new lap



- ① Lap
- (2) RACE TIMER
- (3) Quickest lap time
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select New Lap.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

A maximum of 32 laps may be stored.

# Stopping the RACE TIMER



- lacktriangle Press the lacktriangle or lacktriangle button to select Stop.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

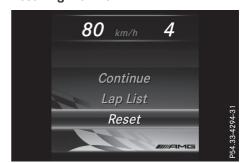
If you stop the vehicle and select key position 1, the RACETIMER interrupts timing. If you select key position 3 with the Start/Stop button and then press OK Start to confirm, timing is continued.

# Continuing the RACE TIMER



- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Continue.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

# Resetting the RACE TIMER



- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Stop.
  The RACE TIMER is stopped.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Reset.
- ► Press OK to confirm. All laps are deleted.

# Lap evaluation



- (1) Lap
- 2 Lap time
- (3) Average lap speed
- (4) Lap length

This function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACE-TIMER.

- ► Use ் on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ► Press the ▼ or ▲ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select Lap List.
- ► Press OK to confirm.

  The lap statistics are displayed.
- ▶ Press the or button to select a different lap evaluation.

The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol (1).

# Display messages

## Introduction

# General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

With certain display messages, you will also hear a warning tone.

You can hide the display messages. The display messages are then stored in the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as soon as possible.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 142)
- Parking (▷ page 123)

# Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⇒ button on the steering wheel. The multifunction display fades the display message out.

High-priority display messages are shown by the multifunction display in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

# Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

- ▶ Press 🝙 on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the message memory.

  If there are no display messages, the No messages display appears in the multifunction display If there are display messages, the number of messages stored is shown.
- ► Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to scroll through the display messages.

# Safety systems

# Display messages



currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

# Possible causes / consequences and ▶ Solutions

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) and ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) are temporarily unavailable.

Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. In addition, the 🙀 and 📵 warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient.

# **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

▶ Drive on carefully.

Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h.

If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.

If the multifunction display still shows the display message:

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.

Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. In addition, the (1), [ and (2) warning lamps may light up in the instrument cluster.

# **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

# Display messages



inoperative See Owner's Manual

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

ESP® is malfunctioning.

Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The swarning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.

# **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.

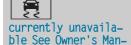
The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

▶ Drive on carefully.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



ua1

ESP® is temporarily unavailable.

Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. The symmetry warning lamp also lights up on the instrument cluster.

The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete.



# **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

► Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.

If the multifunction display still shows the display message:

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



inoperative See Owner's Manual

#### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. In addition, the and and warning lamps light up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.

# **↑** WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



A fault has occurred while the HOLD function or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC was switched on.

A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder.

You cannot start the engine.

- ▶ Paying attention to the traffic situation, immediately depress the brake pedal firmly and hold until the display message disappears.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).



Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake The red nindicator lamp lights up.

You have attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off.

▶ Switch the ignition on.



Release parking brake

The red **(®)** indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (▷ page 125).

You are driving with the electric parking brake applied.

▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.

The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds.

You are initiating emergency braking using the electric parking brake (▷ page 125).



Parking brake See Owner's Manual The yellow warning lamp lights up.

The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

# To apply:

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Press the electric parking brake lever for at least ten seconds.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The yellow  warning lamp and the red  indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.  To release:
	<ul> <li>Switch the ignition off and then on again.</li> <li>Release the electric parking brake manually.</li> <li>or</li> </ul>
	▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 125).
	If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:  ▶ Do not drive on.
	Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The red (®) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (®) warning lamp is lit.
	The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.  To release:
	<ul><li>Switch the ignition off and then on again.</li><li>Release the electric parking brake manually.</li></ul>
	To apply:
	Switch the ignition off and then on again.
	Apply the electric parking brake manually.
	If the red ((iii) indicator lamp continues to flash:  Do not drive on.
	► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 272).
	► Shift the transmission to position P.
	<ul><li>Turn the front wheels towards the kerb.</li><li>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
	The yellow [
	applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit.  The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.
	Switch the ignition off and then on again.
	► Apply the electric parking brake.
	If you cannot apply the electric parking brake:
	<ul><li>Shift the transmission to position P.</li><li>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li></ul>
	If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake manually:
	▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 125).
	If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:
	Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

The yellow	Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
brake cannot be applied manually.  ▶ Shiff the transmission to position [P], as the electric parking brake is not applied automatically.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake manually:  ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 125).  The yellow [②] warning lamp lights up. The red [③] indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit.  The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage.  ▶ Rectify the cause of the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine.  ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake.  If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released:  ▶ Switch the ignition off and then on again.  ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake.  If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied:  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  The yellow [④] warning lamp lights up and the red [⑤] indicator lamp flashes.  The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually.  ▶ Shift the transmission to position [P].  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.  In addition, the red [⑥] warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.  ★ WARNING  Braking efficiency may be impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.  ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.		release the electric parking brake, the red (P) indicator lamp flashes.
is not applied automatically.  ➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake manually:  ➤ Release the electric parking brake automatically (I> page 125).  The yellow warning lamp lights up. The red miliashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit.  The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage.  ➤ Rectify the cause of the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine.  ➤ Apply or release the electric parking brake.  If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released:  ➤ Switch the ignition off and then on again.  ➤ Apply or release the electric parking brake.  If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:  ➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied:  ➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  The yellow warning lamp lights up and the red warning flashes.  The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually.  ➤ Shift the transmission to position P.  ➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.  In addition, the red warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.  ★ WARNING  Braking efficiency may be impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  ➤ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.  ➤ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.		
If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake manually:  ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 125).  The yellow ⑩ warning lamp lights up. The red ⑩ indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage.  ▶ Rectify the cause of the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine.  ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake.  If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released:  ▶ Switch the ignition off and then on again.  ▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake.  If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied:  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  The yellow ⑩ warning lamp lights up and the red ⑩ indicator lamp flashes.  The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually.  ▶ Shift the transmission to position ℙ.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.  In addition, the red ⑪ warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.  ⚠ WARNING  Braking efficiency may be impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.  ▶ Secure the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.  ▶ Secure the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and qualified specialist workshop.		is not applied automatically.
Parking brake inoperative  The yellow		· · · · · ·
flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit.  The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage.  Rectify the cause of the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine.  Apply or release the electric parking brake.  If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released:  Switch the ignition off and then on again.  Apply or release the electric parking brake.  If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:  Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied:  Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  The yellow warning lamp lights up and the red windicator lamp flashes.  The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually.  Shift the transmission to position .  Check brake fluid  There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.  In addition, the red warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.  WARNING  Braking efficiency may be impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.  Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  Consult a qualified specialist workshop.		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
<ul> <li>▶ Rectify the cause of the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine.</li> <li>▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake.</li> <li>If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released:</li> <li>▶ Switch the ignition off and then on again.</li> <li>▶ Apply or release the electric parking brake.</li> <li>If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied:</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>The yellow  warning lamp lights up and the red  indicator lamp flashes.</li> <li>The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually.</li> <li>▶ Shift the transmission to position  .</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the red  warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</li> <li>★ WARNING</li> <li>Braking efficiency may be impaired.</li> <li>There is a risk of an accident.</li> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.</li> <li>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>	Parking brake inop-	flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit.  The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of over-
If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released:  ➤ Switch the ignition off and then on again.  ➤ Apply or release the electric parking brake.  If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:  ➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied:  ➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  The yellow   warning lamp lights up and the red   imp indicator lamp flashes.  The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually.  ➤ Shift the transmission to position   Check brake fluid level  There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the red   warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.  WARNING  Braking efficiency may be impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  ➤ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.  ➤ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ➤ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.		► Rectify the cause of the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charg-
<ul> <li>Switch the ignition off and then on again.</li> <li>Apply or release the electric parking brake.</li> <li>If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:</li> <li>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied:</li> <li>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>The yellow  warning lamp lights up and the red  indicator lamp flashes.</li> <li>The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually.</li> <li>Shift the transmission to position  .</li> <li>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</li> <li>In addition, the red  warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</li> <li>WARNING</li> <li>Braking efficiency may be impaired.</li> <li>There is a risk of an accident.</li> <li>Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.</li> <li>Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).</li> <li>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Apply or release the electric parking brake.         If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:         Consult a qualified specialist workshop.         If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied:         Consult a qualified specialist workshop.     </li> <li>The yellow</li></ul>		If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released:
If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied:  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  The yellow warning lamp lights up and the red mindicator lamp flashes.  The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually.  ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.  In addition, the red marning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.  ★ WARNING  Braking efficiency may be impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.  ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.		► Switch the ignition off and then on again.
<ul> <li>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied:</li> <li>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>The yellow  warning lamp lights up and the red  indicator lamp flashes.</li> <li>The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually.</li> <li>Shift the transmission to position  P.</li> <li>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</li> <li>In addition, the red  warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</li> <li>WARNING</li> <li>Braking efficiency may be impaired.</li> <li>There is a risk of an accident.</li> <li>Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.</li> <li>Secure the vehicle against rolling away (&gt; page 123).</li> <li>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>		► Apply or release the electric parking brake.
If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied:  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  The yellow → warning lamp lights up and the red → indicator lamp flashes.  The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually.  ▶ Shift the transmission to position → Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.  In addition, the red → warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.  ★ WARNING  Braking efficiency may be impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.  ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.		If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:
<ul> <li>Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>The yellow</li></ul>		► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow		If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied:
lamp flashes.  The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually.  ► Shift the transmission to position P.  ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.  There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.  In addition, the red ① warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.  MARNING  Braking efficiency may be impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  ► Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.  ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.		► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<ul> <li>► Shift the transmission to position P.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the red ① warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</li> <li>★ WARNING</li> <li>Braking efficiency may be impaired.</li> <li>There is a risk of an accident.</li> <li>► Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>		
Check brake fluid level  There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the red (①) warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.  WARNING  Braking efficiency may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.  ► Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.  ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.		The electric parking brake cannot be applied manually.
There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.  In addition, the red ♠ warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.  ★ WARNING  Braking efficiency may be impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  ► Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.  ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.		• —
Check brake fluid level  In addition, the red ① warning lamp lights up on the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.  MARNING  Braking efficiency may be impaired.  There is a risk of an accident.  ► Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.  ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.		Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<ul> <li>★ WARNING</li> <li>Braking efficiency may be impaired.</li> <li>There is a risk of an accident.</li> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.</li> <li>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>		In addition, the red (1) warning lamp lights up on the instrument
<ul> <li>There is a risk of an accident.</li> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.</li> <li>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).</li> <li>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>	level	<b>⚠</b> WARNING
▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not correct the fault.		<ul> <li>There is a risk of an accident.</li> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not drive on.</li> <li>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check brake pad wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
[SOS] Inoperative	One or more main features of the Mercedes-Benz Contact system is/are malfunctioning.  • Have the system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	Active Brake Assist is temporarily inoperative.  Possible causes:  • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation  • the system is outside the operating temperature range  • the on-board voltage is too low  Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message disappears.  Active Brake Assist is operational again.  If the display message does not disappear:  ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ▶ Restart the engine.
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	Active Brake Assist is unavailable due to a malfunction. Situation-dependent braking assistance may also have failed.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
PRE-SAFE inopera- tive See Owner's Manual	Important PRE-SAFE® functions have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

# Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual

### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

At least one of the following driving systems or driving safety systems is temporarily restricted or inoperative:

Active Brake Assist

Possible causes:

- the sensors in the radiator trim and/or in the bumpers are dirty
- the function of the driving system or driving safety system is impaired due to heavy rain or snow

A warning tone also sounds.

Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message disappears. All driving systems or driving safety systems are operative again.

If the display message does not disappear:

- ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).
- ► Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Clean the sensors (▷ page 245) in the following locations:
  - in the radiator trim
  - in the front bumper
  - in the rear bumper, particularly in the middle of the rear bumper
- ► Restart the engine.

The display message disappears.



Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop

The restraint system is malfunctioning. The warning lamp also lights up on the instrument cluster.

# /\ WARNING

The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Further information about the restraint system (▷ page 37).



Front left malfunction Consult workshop or Front right malfunction Consult workshop

The front left or right restraint system is malfunctioning. The 🔀 warning lamp also lights up on the instrument cluster.



# / WARNING

The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop or Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The left-hand or right-hand windowbag is malfunctioning. The 🔀 warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.



# **↑** WARNING

The left-hand or right-hand windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not triggered at all. This poses an increased risk of injury.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual

### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The front-passenger front airbag and front-passenger kneebag are disabled during the journey, although:

- · an adult or
- a person of the corresponding stature is on the front-passenger seat If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.

#### /\ WARNING

The front-passenger front airbag does not deploy during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Have the vehicle occupant on the front-passenger seat step out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps on the centre console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:
  - a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds
  - the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (▷ page 45)
  - the Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual display messages must not appear on the multifunction display
- ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.
- ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear on the multifunction display.

If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system classifies the occupant.

If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Further information on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 44).

Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual

### Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The front-passenger front airbag is enabled during the journey although:

- a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or
- the front-passenger seat is not occupied

The system may detect objects or forces that are placing additional weight on the seat.

# **↑** WARNING

The front-passenger front airbag may deploy unintentionally. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ Remove the child and child seat from the front-passenger seat.
- ▶ Make sure that no objects are present that are applying additional weight to the seat.

The system might otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the vehicle seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps on the centre console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on:
  - a self-diagnosis is carried out. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds
  - the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must then light up and remain lit after the self-diagnosis. If the indicator lamp is on, the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front airbag (⊳ page 45)
  - the Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual orFront-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual display messages must not appear on the multifunction display
- ▶ Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.
- ▶ Make sure that the display messages do not appear on the multifunction display.

If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system classifies the occupant.

If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Further information on the automatic front-passenger front airbag deactivation system (▷ page 44).

	deactivation system (⊳ page 44).
Lights	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Left dipped beam	The corresponding bulb is faulty.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
(Example)	1 LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp appears only when all the LEDs in the lamp have failed.
Malfunction See Own- er's Manual	The exterior lighting is faulty.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Switch off lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Turn the light switch to the ▲uto or ⑤ position.
Adaptive Main-beam Assist inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Main-beam Assist currently unavailable See Own- er's Manual	Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:  • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision  • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog  Clean the windscreen.
	If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the Adaptive Main-beam Assist available again display message is shown.  Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.
	Adaptive ingrisediri Assist is operational again.

# **Engine**

# Display messages

Top up coolant See Owner's Manual

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The coolant level is too low.

- Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged.
- ▶ Top up the coolant, making sure to observe the warning notes (⊳ page 239).
- ▶ If the coolant needs topping up more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



The fan motor is faulty.

- ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
- Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.



Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off

The coolant is too hot.

A warning tone also sounds.

# **↑** WARNING

Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine has overheated can cause any fluids that may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.

In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet.

There is a risk of injury.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 123).
- ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush.
- ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message disappears and the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged.
- ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature gauge.
- ▶ If the temperature increases again, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

# Display messages Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions The battery is no longer being charged. A warning tone also sounds. On-board computer and displays See Owner's Manual Possible causes: · faulty alternator • torn poly-V-belt · a malfunction in the electronics Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The battery is no longer being charged and the charge status is too low. Stop vehicle See A warning tone also sounds. Owner's Manual ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123). ▶ Observe the instructions in the See Owner's Manual display message. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The engine is off and the battery charge status is too low. ▶ Switch off any electrical consumers that you do not need, such as Start engine See the rear window heating and interior lighting. Owner's Manual ▶ Leave the engine running for a few minutes, or drive for an extended The battery charges. The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling Add 1 litre engine system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged. oil when next refuelling ► Check the engine oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (⊳ page 237). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 239). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from a qualified

benz.com.

specialist workshop or on the internet at http://bevo.mercedes-

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	<ul> <li>The engine oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage.</li> <li>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.</li> <li>▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).</li> <li>▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 237).</li> <li>▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 239).</li> </ul>
Engine oil level Reduce oil level	You have added too much engine oil. The engine or catalytic converter may be damaged.  ▶ Siphon off excess engine oil until it is at the specified level. Observe the legal requirements.
Engine oil level cannot be measured	The measuring system is faulty.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.  ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	There is very little fuel in the fuel tank.  ▶ You must refuel at the nearest filling station.

Driving systems	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ If necessary, take a break.  During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest.
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Malfunction	There is a malfunction in the chassis. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be impaired.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

# Display messages Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions Lane Keeping Assist Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. currently unavaila-Possible causes: ble See Owner's Man-• the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision ual visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog • there have been no lane markings for an extended period • the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Lane Keeping Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 123). ► Clean the windscreen. Lane Keeping Assist Lane Keeping Assist is faulty. inoperative ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. currently unavaila-Possible causes: ble See Owner's Man-• the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range ual • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message disappears. Blind Spot Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123). ► Restart the engine. Blind Spot Assist Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. inoperative ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. Traffic Sign Assist Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily inoperative. currently unavaila-Possible causes: ble See Owner's Man- the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision ual visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Traffic Sign Assist is operational again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	Traffic Sign Assist is faulty.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle has started to skid.  A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 142).
	The HOLD function is deactivated. When the brake pedal is firmly depressed, an activation condition is no longer fulfilled.  A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (▷ page 142).
Distance Pilot off	Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is deactivated (▷ page 134).  If it was not deactivated by the driver, a warning tone also sounds.
Distance Pilot available again	Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (▷ page 134).
Distance Pilot currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is temporarily inoperative.  Possible causes:  • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation  • the system is outside the operating temperature range  • the on-board voltage is too low  A warning tone also sounds.  Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message disappears.  Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is operational again.  If the display message does not disappear:  ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ▶ Restart the engine.
Distance Pilot inoperative	Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is faulty.  A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Distance Pilot pas- sive	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle.  ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
Distance Pilot mph	A condition for activating Distance Pilot DISTRONIC has not been met.  ▶ Check the activation conditions for Distance Pilot DISTRONIC (▷ page 134).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Distance Pilot and Limiter inoperative	Distance Pilot DISTRONIC and speed limiter are faulty. A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	Cruise control and speed limiter are faulty.  A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Limiter passive	If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode.  The speed limitation is not active.  ▶ Drive slower than the stored speed and without kickdown.  ▶ Call up the last speed stored again.  or  ▶ Set a new speed.  When the display message disappears, the speed limitation is active.
Limiter mph	The speed limiter cannot be activated, since not all of the activation conditions have been met.  ▶ Check the activation conditions for the speed limiter (▷ page 123).
Cruise control	<ul> <li>A condition for activating cruise control has not been met.         You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example.</li> <li>ESP® is deactivated. The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit.</li> <li>If conditions permit, drive at a speed greater than 30 km/h and store the speed.</li> <li>Or</li> <li>Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 130). or</li> <li>Reactivate ESP® (▷ page 61).</li> </ul>
Cruise control off	Cruise control has been deactivated.  If a warning tone also sounds, cruise control has deactivated automatically (▷ page 130).
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	For certain countries only: the maximum speed has been exceeded. In addition, the multifunction display shows 120 km/h!.  • Drive more slowly.

Tyres	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Rectify tyre pres- sure	The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great.  ▶ Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 269).  ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.  ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 271).
Check tyre(s)	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is shown on the multifunction display.  A warning tone also sounds.   WARNING  Underinflated tyres pose the following risks:  • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase  • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction  • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired  There is a risk of an accident.  ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.  ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 252).  ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 269).  ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
Warning tyre defect	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown on the multifunction display.  ⚠ WARNING  If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards:  • a flat tyre impairs the ability to steer or brake the vehicle  • you could lose control of the vehicle  • continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire  There is a risk of an accident.  ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.  ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 252).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	No signals can be received from the tyre pressure sensors due to strong RF interference. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning.  ▶ Drive on.  The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
Wheel sensor(s) missing	There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several tyres. The pressure of the affected tyre is not shown on the multifunction display.  ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is deactivated.  ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.  The tyre pressure monitor is activated after driving for a few minutes.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor is faulty.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To start engine, shift to either P or N	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position R or D.  ▶ Shift the selector lever to P or N.
Apply brake to dese- lect Park (P) posi- tion	You have attempted to shift the selector lever to position D, R or N without applying the brakes.  ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	With the engine switched off, you have attempted to shift the selector lever out of position [P] or [N] into another transmission position.  ▶ Depress the brake pedal.  ▶ Start the engine.
Apply brake to select R	You have attempted to shift from position <b>D</b> to position <b>R</b> without applying the brakes.  ▶ Depress the brake pedal.  ▶ Shift the transmission to position <b>R</b> .

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmis- sion not in P	The driver's door is open or not fully closed and the transmission is in position R, N or D.  A warning tone also sounds.  WARNING  The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.  ► Shift the transmission to position P.  ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ► Close the driver's door fully.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	The vehicle is moving.  ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  ▶ Shift the transmission to position [P].
Without changing gear, consult work- shop	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction.  A warning tone also sounds.  If transmission position □ is selected:  Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position □.  If position □, □ is selected:  Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 272).  Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	The sub geartrain with the even gears has failed. You can no longer engage reverse gear. The smoothness of the gear change is limited. The transmission is in emergency mode.  A warning tone also sounds.  Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Mal- function Stop	A malfunction has occurred in the mechanical transmission components.  A warning tone also sounds. The transmission shifts automatically to position N.  ► Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  ► Shift the selector lever to position P.  ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Depress brake to start engine	You cannot start the engine. The engine has been switched off in □ or □.  ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the engine.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	The vehicle is moving.  ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  ▶ Shift the transmission to position [P].

# Display messages Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions Transmission position **P** cannot be selected. ▶ Make sure that the electric parking brake is applied. Parking lock mal-▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it funct. Apply park-(⊳ page 272). ing brake ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. The transmission coolant pump is faulty. The transmission may overheat. Transmission oil ▶ In the on-board computer, select the AMG menu and check the cooling Malfunction transmission oil temperature (▷ page 171). Avoid excessive loading, e.g. due to dynamic driving. ▶ If the transmission oil temperature is less than 120 °C you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The transmission oil has overheated. Manual mode **M** and temporary manual drive program are no longer Trans. oil overheaavailable. Only the **Comfort** setting is available for the transmission. ted Drive on with The engine output is reduced according to the degree of overheating. care ▶ Allow the transmission oil to cool by adopting a defensive driving style. Electronic rear The electronic rear axle differential lock is inoperative. axle differential ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. lock inoperative The electronic rear axle differential lock motor has overheated. Electronic rear axle differential ▶ Allow the electronic rear axle differential lock to cool by adopting a lock currently defensive driving style. unavailable The tailgate is open. **↑** WARNING When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open. There is a risk of poisoning. ► Close the tailgate. The bonnet is open. A warning tone also sounds. **≈** ♠ WARNING The open bonnet may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).

▶ Close the bonnet.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Close all doors.
Rear spoiler con- trol system inoper- ative	The rear spoiler cannot be fully retracted and may extend again.  If the retraction of the rear spoiler is blocked, e.g. by ice:  ▶ Make sure that the cause of the block is removed.  ▶ Switch off the engine and lock the vehicle.  ▶ Start the vehicle after waiting a few minutes.  The rear spoiler returns to the original position.  If this problem persists or the cause cannot be identified:  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Rear spoiler inoper- ative Limit 125 mph	The rear spoiler cannot be fully extended and extends as far as possible.  The speed of the vehicle is limited to 200 km/h.  If the extension/retraction of the rear spoiler is blocked, e.g. by ice:  ► Make sure that the cause of the block is removed.  ► Switch off the engine and lock the vehicle.  ► Start the vehicle after waiting a few minutes.  The rear spoiler returns to the original position.  If this problem persists or the cause cannot be identified:  ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Power steering mal- function See Own- er's Manual	The power steering assistance is faulty.  A warning tone also sounds.  WARNING  You will need to use more force to steer.  There is a risk of an accident.  Check whether you are able to apply the extra steering force required.  If you are able to steer safely: carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop.  If you are unable to steer safely: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Telephone No service	Your vehicle is outside the mobile phone network provider's transmitter/receiver range.  ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.  ▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 240).

Key		
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions	
Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock.  ▶ Use the correct key.	
Replace key	The key needs to be replaced.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.	
Change key batteries	The key battery is discharged.  ▶ Replace the batteries (▷ page 69).	
Key not detected (white display message)	The key is currently undetected.  ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle.  If the key still cannot be detected:  ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired key position.	
Key not detected (red display message)	The key is not in the vehicle.  A warning tone also sounds.  If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine.  ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ▶ Locate the key.  ▶ Press OK on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.	
	Because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves, the key is not detected whilst the engine is running.  A warning tone also sounds.  ► Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.  ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).  ► Insert the key into the ignition lock and bring into key mode.	
Insert key	The key is continually undetected.  The key detection function has a temporary malfunction or is faulty. A warning tone also sounds.  ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired key position.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.	

# Warning and indicator lamps on the instrument cluster

# **General notes**

Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. A number of warning

and indicator lamps might temporarily light up or flash during this. This behaviour is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the engine is started or during a journey.

# Safety

#### Seat helts

Seat belts	
Warning/ indicator lamp	Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
4	<ul> <li>○ Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine starts.</li> <li>The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</li> <li>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 41).</li> </ul>
Å	<ul> <li>Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds.</li> <li>The driver's seat belt is not fastened.</li> <li>► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 41).</li> <li>The warning tone ceases.</li> </ul>
***	<ul> <li>▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.</li> <li>The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt.</li> <li>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 41).         The warning lamp goes out.     </li> <li>There are objects on the front-passenger seat.</li> <li>▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.         The warning lamp goes out.     </li> </ul>
*	<ul> <li>▶ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.</li> <li>The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.</li> <li>▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 41).         The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.     </li> <li>There are objects on the front-passenger seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.</li> <li>▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place.</li> </ul>

The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

# Safety systems

Warning/
indicator
lamp

# ⇒ Signal type

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

(I)

 ➤ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.



#### WARNING

The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.

(I)

➤ The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

A warning tone also sounds.

There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

#### 

Braking efficiency may be impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 123).
- ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up will not correct the fault.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.

(I)

> The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running or the ECO start/stop function is switched on.



# 

The brake system is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

# Warning/ indicator lamp

# Signal type

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



> The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

The ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is malfunctioning.

An additional warning tone indicates that EBD (electronic brake force distribution) is malfunctioning.

Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.



#### WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.
- Drive on carefully.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will be unavailable.



> The red brake system warning lamp and the yellow ESP® and ABS warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.

ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.

Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.



# ♠ WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle.

There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

# Warning/ ⇒ Signal type indicator Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions lamp **2** ➤ The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control has intervened due to a risk of skidding or because at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or Distance Pilot DISTRONIC is deactivated. ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal only as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Accelerate more gently while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. Do not deactivate FSP®. In rare cases ( $\triangleright$ page 61) it may be better to deactivate ESP<sup>®</sup>. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (⊳ page 61). = The yellow ESP<sup>®</sup> warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ♠ WARNING The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. SFF SFF > The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running or the ECO start/stop function is switched on. FSP® is deactivated. ♠ WARNING If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident. ▶ Reactivate FSP<sup>®</sup>.

In rare cases (▷ page 61) it may be better to deactivate ESP<sup>®</sup>.

Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 61).

▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

If ESP® cannot be activated:

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

# Warning/ indicator lamp

Signal type

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

SPORT

> The yellow SPORT handling mode warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. SPORT handling mode is activated.



#### ♠ WARNING

When SPORT handling mode is activated, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

▶ Only switch to SPORT handling mode in accordance with the conditions described in the "Deactivating/activating ESP®" section (▷ page 61).

(P)

> The red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes or is lit and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake is lit.

▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.



 ➤ The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is malfunctioning.



## **↑** WARNING

The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages on the multifunction display.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ► Have the restraint system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about the restraint system (▷ page 37).

# **Engine** Warning/ Signal type indicator Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions lamp > The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. There may be a fault, for example: · in the engine management · in the fuel injection system in the exhaust system · in the ignition system • in the fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ➤ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp is on while the engine is running. The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station. > The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the ≈fg≈ coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale. The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is faulty. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123). Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

# Warning/ indicator lamp

# Signal type

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. The coolant level is too low.

If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning.

The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (⊳ page 239).
- ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.
- ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen
- ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Avoid putting the engine under heavy load as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.



> The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.

The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.



## ♠ WARNING

The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged.

Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.

In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet.

There is a risk of injury.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.
- ► Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (⊳ page 239).
- ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.

Warning/ indicator lamp	Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions	
	► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush.	
	▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.	
	▶ Avoid putting the engine under heavy load as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.	

Driving systems	
Warning/ indicator lamp	Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	<ul> <li>▶ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.</li> <li>The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.</li> <li>▶ Increase the distance.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>         ▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.     </li> <li>         You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.     </li> <li>         ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately.     </li> <li>         Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.     </li> <li>         Further information on the distance warning function of Active Brake Assist (▷ page 58).     </li> </ul>

# Tyres

# Warning/ indicator lamp

# Signal type

# Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



> The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is

The tyre pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres.



# **↑** WARNING

Underinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (⊳ page 252).
- ► Check the tyre pressure (> page 269).
- ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

(i)

> The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.

The tyre pressure monitor is faulty.



# / WARNING

The system is possibly unable to detect or register low tyre pressure.

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
- ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

# Vehicle Warning/ Signal type indicator Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions lamp €! The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The power steering assistance is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. **↑** WARNING You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ If you are able to steer safely: carefully drive on to a qualified specialist work-▶ If you are unable to steer safely: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

#### **General notes**

The section on the multimedia system in this manual describes the basic principles for operation. More information can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

# Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

The multimedia system calculates the route to the destination without taking the following into account, for example:

- · traffic lights
- · stop and give way signs
- · parking or stopping restrictions
- road narrowing
- other road and traffic rules and regulations

The multimedia system may give incorrect driving recommendations if the actual road/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map data.

For example:

- · a diverted route
- the road layout or the direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving recommendations.

# ♠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

# **Function restrictions**

For safety reasons, some functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example, because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or a message will appear to this effect.

# **Operating system**

#### Overview

# General notes

Wearing polarised sunglasses may impair your ability to read the display.

The display has an automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature. The brightness is automatically reduced if the temperature is too high. If necessary, the display may temporarily switch off completely.

# Cleaning instructions

■ Do not touch the display. The display has a very sensitive high-gloss surface; there is a risk of scratching. If you have to clean the screen, however, use a mild cleaning agent and a soft, lint-free cloth.

The display must be switched off and have cooled down before you start cleaning. Do not apply pressure to the display surface when cleaning it, as this could cause irreversible damage to the display.

# Switching the multimedia system on/off

▶ Press the 💆 control knob on the centre console to the right of the controller.

# Adjusting the volume

► Turn the \_ control knob on the centre console to the right of the controller.

The volume changes:

- for the currently set media source
- during a traffic announcement or navigation message
- in hands-free mode during an active call

# Switching the sound on/off

- ▶ Press the 🙀 button on the multifunction steering wheel.
  - If the audio output is switched off, the status line will show the \square symbol. If you switch the media source or change the volume, the sound is automatically switched on.
- 1 You will hear navigation messages even when the sound is muted (COMAND Online).

### **Functions**

The multimedia system has the following func-

- Radio mode
- Media mode with media search
- · Sound systems
- Navigation system (COMAND Online)
- Communication functions
- Vehicle functions with system settings
- Favourites functions

#### Controller

The controller in the centre console lets you:

- select menu items on the display
- enter characters

- select a destination on the map
- · save entries

The controller can be:

- turned ((()))
- slid left or right ←○→
- slid forwards or back ↑○↓
- slid diagonally \$○\$
- pressed briefly or pressed and held (5)



#### Back button

You can use the button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

▶ To exit the menu: briefly press the 🛨 button.

The multimedia system changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating

► To call up the basic display: press the 🛨 button for longer than two seconds. The multimedia system changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

# Touchpad

# Switching the touchpad on/off

Multimedia system:

Select Vehicle → System settings → Touchpad → Activate touch-

Touchpad is activated  $\mathbf{\nabla}$  or deactivated  $\square$ .

# Operating the touchpad



- (1) Touch-sensitive surface
- ② Favourites button

- (3) Calls up quick access for audio
- (4) Back button

You can navigate in menus and lists via touchsensitive surface ① by using a single finger swiping gesture.

- ► To select the menu item: swipe up, down, to the left or right.
- ▶ Press the touchpad.
- ➤ To move the digital map: swipe in all directions.

**Use a two-finger swiping gesture**, e.g. to use these functions:

- ► To show or hide the audio menu: swipe up or down with two fingers.
- ➤ To increase or reduce the vehicle settings and sound settings: turn two fingers clockwise or anti-clockwise.
- ► To zoom in and out of the map (COMAND Online): move two fingers together or apart.

# Character input with handwriting recognition

# **Entering characters**

- Use one finger to write characters on the surface.
  - The character is entered in the input line. If the character that you have entered can be interpreted in different ways, the suggested characters are displayed.
- ► If character suggestions are shown, turn and press the controller.
- ▶ Resume character input on the touchpad.

# Handwriting recognition



- (1) Active input line
- ② To enter a space

- 3 Character input on the touchpad
- To delete a character (example: COMAND Online)
- ▶ To display the menu: press the touchpad.



- (1) To exit the menu
- (2) To return to handwriting recognition
- (3) Uses the phone book or text templates (COMAND Online)
- 4 To select the input line or to change the position of the cursor
- (5) To switch the language
- (6) To finish character entry
- ▶ To select the input line: select T/.
- ▶ Swipe up or down.
- ► To move the cursor within the input line: select \( \textstyle \textstyle T \ight \).
- ▶ Swipe to the left or right.
- ► To delete characters: swipe to the left if an input line is selected.
- ▶ To confirm the entry: press the touchpad.

# Switching the handwriting recognition read-aloud function on and off

Multimedia system:

Select Vehicle → System settings → Touchpad → Read out handwriting recognition.

The read-aloud function is switched on  $\mathbf{\nabla}$  or off  $\square$ .

#### Quick access for audio

# Changing the station/music track



Depending on the audio source that is currently activated, you can use this function to select the next station or music track.

 Swipe upwards with two fingers on the touchpad.

The current audio source is displayed.

➤ To select the previous or next station/ music track: swipe to the left or right. The selected station/music track is played.

# Switching the character entry between touchpad and controller

Requirement: an input line for text, numbers or characters has been selected.

➤ To switch to the controller: press the controller.

Character entry using the controller is active.

► To switch to the touchpad: press the touchpad with your finger.

Handwriting recognition on the touchpad is active.

#### **Favourites**

# Calling up and exiting favourites

- ► To call up: press the ★ button on the controller or on the touchpad.
- ➤ Select a favourite, e.g. Vehicle. The favourites are displayed.
- ▶ To exit: press the ★ button again.

# Adding favourites

# Adding a predefined favourite



- (1) To add a new favourite
- (2) To rename a selected favourite
- (3) To move a selected favourite
- (4) To delete a selected favourite
- ▶ Press the \star button.
- ► Slide ○↓ the controller. The menu bar is shown.
- ➤ Select Reassign.
  The categories are displayed.
- Select a category. The favourites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favourite.
- ► Add a favourite at the desired position. If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

# Adding your own favourite

- ▶ Select Vehicle → Climate control.
- ► Press and hold the ★ button until the favourites are displayed.
- ► Add a favourite at the desired position. If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

# **Climate control settings**

#### General notes

You can adjust the climate control settings using the climate control bar or the climate control menu.

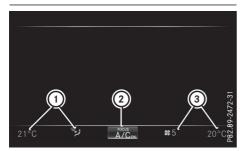
Important climate control functions can be set in the climate control bar:

- Temperature
- Airflow
- Air distribution

The climate control bar is visible in most displays.

You can find all available climate control functions in the climate control menu. You can use the climate control bar to switch to the climate control menu.

#### Overview



Climate control bar (COMAND Online)

- Adjusts temperature, air distribution, displays the current settings
- ② Calls up the climate control menu, displays the current cooling and climate mode settings
- 3 Adjusts airflow and temperature, displays the current settings

There may be fewer settings or none, depending on your vehicle's equipment.

# Calling up the climate control bar

Multimedia system:

- ► Select Vehicle.
  The vehicle menu appears.
- ▶ Slide the controller ○↓ repeatedly until the climate control bar is activated.

# Calling up the climate control menu

Multimedia system:

- ► Select Vehicle.
  The vehicle menu appears.
- ► Slide the controller ○↓ repeatedly until the climate control bar is activated.
- ► To select ② from the climate control bar: turn and press the controller.

The menu for selecting climate control functions is activated.

➤ To select control functions: turn and press the controller.

The selected climate control function appears.

# Settings in the climate menu

# Setting the climate mode

The climate mode determines the type of airflow. The setting is active when the air-conditioning system is set to **Auto** (> page 101).

- ► Call up the climate control menu (> page 213).
- ► To select Climate mode: turn and press the controller.
- ▶ To change the setting: turn the controller.
- ▶ To exit the menu: press the 🛨 button.

The climate mode bar displays the current airflow setting: DIFFUSE, MEDIUM or FOCUS.

# Settings in the bottom bar of the climate control menu

# Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification

- ► Call up the climate control menu (> page 213).
- ► Slide ○↓ the controller repeatedly until the bottom bar is activated.
- ➤ To select A/C: turn and press the controller.
- ► Switch cooling with air dehumidification on 
  ✓ or off □.
- The current status of the cooling function is displayed in the climate control bar: A/C ON – activated, A/C OFF – deactivated.
- Deactivating the cooling with air dehumidification function reduces fuel consumption.

# Synchronising the climate control settings

Use  $\checkmark$  Sync. (synchronisation) to select the climate control setting for all zones together  $\checkmark$  or separately  $\Box$ .

- ► Call up the climate control menu (> page 213).
- ► Slide ○↓ the controller repeatedly until the bottom bar is activated.
- ► To select Sync.: turn and press the controller.
- ► Switch the synchronisation function on or or off ...

For further information on synchronising climate control settings, see (▷ page 102).

### **Navigation mode**

## Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the navigation system.

#### General notes

Correct functioning of the navigation system depends, amongst other things, on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or multi-storey car parks.

The following descriptions apply to navigation with COMAND Online. Further information can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

#### Selecting a route type and route options

Multimedia system:

- ► Select Navi → Navigation.
- ► Select Options → Route settings.
- ightharpoonup If route guidance is active, first slide ○↓ the controller and show the menu.
- ▶ Select a route type.

Notes for route types:

• Eco route

Calculates an economical route.

- Dynamic route (not available in all countries)

  Traffic reports on the route for the route guidance are taken into account.
- Calculate alternative routes

  Different routes are being calculated. Instead
  of Start, select the Continue menu item.
- ► To avoid/use route options: select Avoid options.
- ► Select a route option.

Notes for route options:

• Use toll roads

The route calculation includes roads which require you to pay a usage fee (toll).

• Use vignette roads (not available in all countries)

The route calculation includes roads which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows temporary use of the route network, e.g. 10 days or 1 year.

# **Entering an address**

Multimedia system:

- ► Select Navi → Navigation.
- ▶ Select Destination → Address entry.
- i If route guidance is active, first slide O the controller and show the menu.

Enter an address, e.g. as follows:

- town or postcode, street, house number
- country, town or postcode
- town or postcode, centre
- street, town or postcode, junction
- Select Town.

The town in which the vehicle is currently located (current vehicle position) is at the top. Below this, you will see locations for which route guidance has already been carried out.

▶ Enter the town.

The symbol: the location is contained on the digital map multiple times.

- ➤ To switch to the list: slide † the controller.
- ▶ Select the location.

If available, the postcode is shown. If there are different postcodes available for the location, the corresponding digits are displayed with an X.

► Enter the street and house number. The address is in the menu.

# Further options for destination entry:

· keyword search

The keyword search finds destinations using fragments of words.

- · select the last destination
- · select a contact
- select a POI

You can search for a POI by location, name or telephone number.

- select destination on the map
- enter intermediate destination

You can map the route to the destination yourself with up to four intermediate destinations.

- select travel guide destination (only available for selected European countries)
- select destinations from Mercedes-Benz Apps
- · select geo-coordinates

## Calculating the route

Requirement: the address has been entered and is in the menu.

▶ Select Start or Continue.

The route is calculated with the selected route type and the selected route options.

If route guidance has already been activated, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.

► Select Yes or Set as intermediate destination.

Yes cancels the current route guidance and starts route calculation to the new destination.

Set as intermediate destination adds the new destination in addition to the existing

destination and opens the intermediate destinations list.

## Connecting the mobile phone

#### Requirements

For telephony via the Bluetooth® interface, you require a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone. The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above.

Multimedia system:

- Select Vehicle → System settings → Activate Bluetooth.
- ► Activate Bluetooth® <a>✓</a>.

Mobile phone:

Activate Bluetooth® and, if necessary, Bluetooth® visibility for other devices (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Bluetooth® device names for all of one manufacturer's products might be identical. To make it possible to clearly identify your mobile phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

If the mobile phone supports the PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) and MAP (Message Access Profile) Bluetooth® profiles, the following information will be transmitted after you connect:

- · Phone book
- Call lists
- Messages
- Further information on suitable mobile phones can be obtained on the Internet at: http://www.mercedes-benz.com/ connect

# Searching for and authorising a mobile phone

Before using your mobile phone with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to search for the phone and then authorise (connect) it. Depending on the mobile phone, authorisation takes place by means of Secure Simple Pairing or by entering a passkey. The multimedia system automatically makes the procedure that is relevant for your mobile phone available. The mobile phone is always connected automati-

cally after authorisation. Further information on using a mobile phone with the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

If the multimedia system does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Only one mobile phone can be connected to the multimedia system at any one time.

#### Searching for a mobile phone

Audio 20:

► Select Te1/ → Connect  $device \rightarrow Search$  for phones  $\rightarrow Start$ 

The available mobile phones are displayed.

#### COMAND Online:

▶ Select Telephone → Connect device  $\rightarrow$  Search for phones  $\rightarrow$  Start search.

The available mobile phones are displayed.

#### Symbols in the device list

Sym- bol	Explanation
	New mobile phone found, not yet authorised.
	Mobile phone is authorised, but is not connected.
•	Mobile phone is authorised and connected.

#### Connecting the mobile phone

Authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing:

- ► Select the mobile phone. A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If codes match: select Yes on the multimedia
- ► Confirm the code on the mobile phone. Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ If the codes are different: select No on the multimedia system. The process is cancelled.

Repeat authorisation.

- Authorisation by entering a passkey (passcode): ► Select the Bluetooth® name of the mobile phone.
- The input menu for the passkey is displayed.
- ► Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
- ► Enter the passkey on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Press ok to confirm.
- ► Enter and confirm the passkey on the mobile phone. Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- 1 Mobile phones that are connected to the optionally available telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) are displayed separately in the device list. These are found below the entry MB SAP module phones.

#### Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorised more than one mobile phone, you can switch between the individual phones.

Multimedia system:

- Select Connect device.
- Select a mobile phone from the device list.

# Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile)

#### Introduction

The module can be used as a permanently installed telephone with its own SIM card (⊳ page 217) or in conjunction with a mobile phone (⊳ page 218).

If you wish to use the module in conjunction with your mobile telephone, the mobile phone must support the Bluetooth® SAP profile (SIM Access Profile).

The following functions are available using the module:

- data modem mode (▷ page 218)
- sending and receiving text messages (⊳ page 219)

- accessing the phone book of the mobile phone (> page 219)
- charging a mobile phone via the USB port (▷ page 219)

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at:

#### http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

1 The module is not available in all vehicles, depending on the equipment.

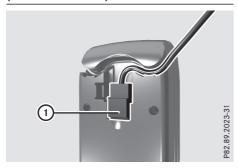
#### Installing the module



Mounting the module in the stowage compartment of the centre console

► Slide module ② into bracket ① until it audibly engages.

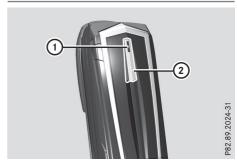
# Connecting the module via a USB cable (COMAND Online)



Mounting the module in the stowage compartment of the centre console

- ▶ Insert USB cable ① into the module.
- ► Slide the module into the bracket until it audibly engages.
- ► Connect the USB cable to the USB port.

# Activating and connecting the module



### Audio 20:

► Select Te1/...

#### COMAND Online:

- ► Select Telephone.
- ▶ Module: install (> page 217).
- ▶ Press and hold button ②.
- ► As soon as indicator lamp ① starts flashing yellow, release the button.

The indicator lamp continues to flash yellow.

#### Multimedia system:

- Select Connect device → Connect MB SAP module → Start search. The module is searched for and connected.
- ➤ To authorise a mobile phone: select Start search and follow the instructions of the multimedia system. Further information on authorising and connecting mobile phones (> page 215).

#### SIM card mode

### Inserting a SIM card



► With the contact surface facing down, insert SIM card ① into the SIM card slot until it engages.

After a SIM card is inserted in the module, a Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> connection with another mobile phone is no longer possible. Any existing Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> connection is ended upon SIM card insertion.

# Connecting the mobile phone to the telephone module

#### General notes

Before using your mobile phone with the module and the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to search for the phone and then authorise it.

#### Requirements

The mobile phone can be authorised and connected to the module if the following conditions are met:

- The module is installed (▷ page 217) and activated in the multimedia system (▷ page 217).
- No SIM card is inserted in the module.
- The mobile phone has no active Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> connection to another device.

Depending on the type of mobile phone, different settings must be changed on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> must be activated on the mobile phone and must be made visible to other devices
- The Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> SIM Access Profile of the mobile phone must be activated

# Authorising and connecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

- Select Connect device → Search for phones → SAP phone → Start search → MB SAP module phones.
- ▶ Select the mobile phone.
- ► Enter and confirm any 16-digit PIN.
- ► Enter and confirm the same PIN on the mobile phone.
- Where necessary, enter the SIM card PIN into the multimedia system and confirm.

 Please observe the messages in the mobile phone. If necessary, you will be asked to confirm further profile requests.

#### Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorised more than one mobile phone on the module, you can switch between the individual phones.

- Select the mobile phone under MB SAP module phones.
- Confirm the connection request; see the manufacturer's operating instructions.
- ► Where necessary, enter the SIM card PIN into the multimedia system and confirm.

#### Data modem mode

► Connect the mobile phone to the module (▷ page 218).

or

- ▶ Insert the SIM card into the SIM card slot on the module (> page 217).
- ▶ Before connecting for the first time, enable the module for Internet access and select the mobile phone network provider in the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).
  - Use as a data modem is automatically activated.
- Activate/deactivate data roaming (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

For further information on data modem mode without telephony with COMAND Online (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

#### Settings

#### Storing/deleting the SIM card PIN

Multimedia system:

- Select Connect device → MB SAP module phones.
- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ To select 🗐: navigate to the right.
- ► Activate ✓ or deactivate ☐ Store PIN.

For more information on further settings; see the Digital Owner's Manual.

#### Transferring the phone book

In order to use the phone book of the mobile phone via the multimedia system, the phone book must be transferred using the module.

The transfer of data may take up to ten minutes. Transmission occurs automatically after a Bluetooth® connection is automatically established.

#### Text messages

#### Requirements

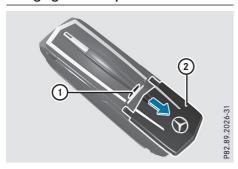
The module is connected with the mobile phone ( $\triangleright$  page 218) or is being used in the SIM card mode ( $\triangleright$  page 217).

# Activating/deactivating text message downloading from the mobile phone

Dial number	Function
00080	Text message down- loading is deactiva- ted.
00081	Text message down- loading is activated.

For further information on receiving text messages when using the telephone module (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

# Charging a mobile phone



- ► Slide cover ② on the module in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ► Connect the mobile phone via a USB data cable with USB port (1).

#### Media mode

#### **General notes**

If you wish to play external media sources, the appropriate media mode must already be turned on. Further information on media mode; see the Digital Owner's Manual.

The following external media sources can be used:

- Apple<sup>®</sup> devices (e.g. iPhone<sup>®</sup>)
- USB devices (e.g. USB stick, MP3 player)
- CD/DVD (COMAND Online)
- SD cards (COMAND Online)
- via devices connected by Bluetooth<sup>®</sup>
- 1 Information on the single DVD drive (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

#### Activating media mode

Multimedia system:

- Select Media → Devices. The available media sources will be shown.
- ► Select the media source.
  Playable files are played back.

# Inserting and removing an SD card (COMAND Online)

# Important safety notes

# **⚠ WARNING**

SD cards are small parts. They can be swallowed and cause choking. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Keep the SD card out of the reach of children. If a SD card is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

If you are no longer using the SD card, you should remove it and store it outside the vehicle. High temperatures can damage the card.

#### Inserting an SD card

The SD card slot is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

- ▶ Insert the SD card into the SD card slot until the SD card engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
- ► Select the media source (> page 219).

#### Removing an SD card

- ▶ Press the SD card. The SD card is ejected.
- ▶ Remove the SD card.

# **Connecting USB devices**



There are two USB ports in the stowage space under the armrest.

- ► Connect the USB device to the USB port.
- ▶ Select the media source (▷ page 219).

#### Stowage areas

### Loading guidelines

#### **↑** WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. If the tailgate is open when the engine is running, particularly if the vehicle is moving, exhaust fumes could enter the passenger compartment. There is a risk of poisoning.

Turn off the engine before opening the tailgate. Never drive with the tailgate open.



#### **↑** WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.



#### **↑** WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

- This vehicle is not designed to transport items on the roof. Roof carriers and other systems fitted to the roof which are not expressly approved by Mercedes-Benz for this model may not be used, as they could damage the vehicle and the vario-roof. At the time of going to print, Mercedes-Benz does not offer any roof carrier or other rooffitted systems for this model.
- I This vehicle is not designed to have objects, such as luggage racks or other fittings, fitted or transported on the tailgate.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when loading and transporting a load:

- never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- the luggage compartment is the preferred place to store objects.
- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the luggage compartment as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- · hook in the safety net when loading.
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant lashing material. Pad sharp edges for protection.
- Lashing material can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Stowage compartments

## Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

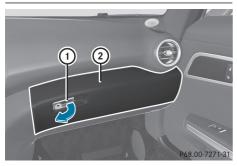
If you transport objects in the vehicle interior and these are not adequately secured, they could slip or be flung around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets may not always be able to hold the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sharp braking or sudden changes of direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- · Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.

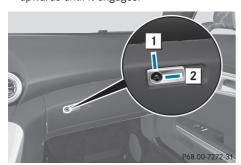
- Ensure that closable stowage spaces are shut before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or outsize objects in the load compartment.

Observe the loading guidelines (⊳ page 221).

#### Glove compartment



- ► To open: pull handle ① and open glove compartment flap ②.
- ► **To close:** fold glove compartment flap ② upwards until it engages.



The glove compartment can be locked and unlocked using the emergency key element.

- ► **To lock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it to key position 2.
- ► To unlock: insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it to key position 1.

# Stowage compartment in front of the armrest



▶ To open: slide cover (1) forwards.

#### Stowage compartment under armrest



➤ To open: press button ①.

The stowage compartment opens from the rear.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following may be in the stowage space:

- a multimedia connector unit with an SD card slot and two USB ports, e.g. for use with an iPod<sup>®</sup>, iPhone<sup>®</sup> or MP3 player (see the Digital Owner's Manual)
- a mobile phone bracket (▷ page 228)

The ignition lock for starting the engine with the key is in the stowage compartment (> page 107).

#### Additional stowage areas

Depending on the equipment, the following additional stowage areas are available in the vehicle:

- open stowage compartments in the doors
- stowage net in the front-passenger footwell
- Reflective safety jackets can be stored in the door stowage compartments.

Observe the safety guidelines for stowage spaces (⊳ page 221).

#### Luggage compartment cover

#### Important safety notes

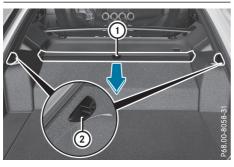
#### **↑** WARNING

On its own, the luggage compartment cover cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the luggage compartment cover.

The luggage compartment cover conceals objects in the vehicle's luggage compartment.

# Attaching and detaching the luggage compartment cover



- ► To attach: pull the luggage compartment cover by grab handle (1) and attach it to retainers (2) on the left and right-hand sides.
- ▶ To detach: detach the luggage compartment cover from retainers (2) and guide it forwards by grab handle (1) above retainers (2), until it is completely rolled up.

#### Safety net

#### Important safety notes

#### 

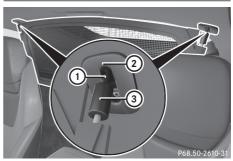
On its own, the safety net cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage and heavy loads. You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury. Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the safety net.

It is important to use a safety net if you load the vehicle with small objects above the seat backrests. For safety reasons, always use a safety net when transporting a load.

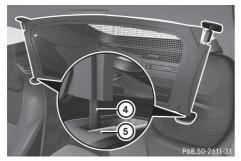
Remove the safety net from the bag supplied in the luggage compartment.

▶ Unroll and unfold the safety net.

# Attaching and tightening the safety net



- ► To attach and tighten: push the seats as far back as possible.
- ► From the vehicle interior, insert hooks ① into upper retainers ② and turn back by 90°. Upper tensioning hook ③ stretches the safety net automatically.



- ► Attach hooks (4) to lower retainers (5).
- After driving a short distance, check the tension of the safety net.
- ▶ To loosen and detach: turn back hooks ① by 90° and detach from upper retainer ②.
- ▶ Detach hooks (4) from lower retainers (5).
- ➤ **To stow:** fold the safety net, roll it up and stow it in the in bag supplied.

#### **Features**

#### Cup holders

#### Important safety notes

# **↑** WARNING

If you transport objects in the vehicle interior and these are not adequately secured, they could slip or be flung around and thereby strike vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets may not always be able to hold the objects placed in them in the event of an accident. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sharp braking or sudden changes of direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about in these or similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not project from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Ensure that closable stowage spaces are shut before beginning your journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or outsize objects in the load compartment.
- Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

#### Cup holder in the centre console



► To open: slide cover ① forwards until it engages.

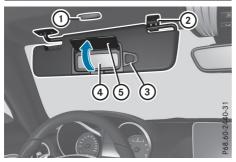
The divider in the cup holder can be removed, e.g. for inserting smaller drinks cans.

- ▶ To remove: pull the divider up and remove it.
- ► To replace: re-insert the divider and push it down until it engages.

You can remove the rubber mat of cup holder ② to clean it. Wash it with clean, lukewarm water only.

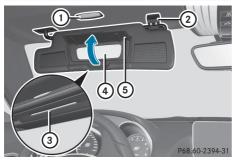
#### Sun visors

## Sun visor (version 1)



- 1 Mirror light
- ② Retainer
- 3 Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- 4 Vanity mirror
- (5) Mirror cover

### Sun visor (version 2)



- (1) Mirror light
- (2) Retainer
- 3 Retaining strip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- (4) Vanity mirror
- (5) Mirror cover

# Vanity mirror in the sun visor

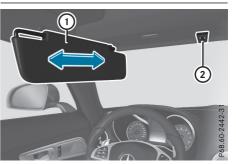
Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

# Moving the sun visor (sun visor version 1 only)



- ► Fold down the sun visor.
- ▶ Slide the sun visor horizontally as required.

#### Glare from the side



- ► Fold down sun visor (1).
- ▶ Pull sun visor (1) out of retainer (2).
- ▶ Swing sun visor (1) to the side.
- ▶ Slide sun visor (1) horizontally as required.

# **Ashtray**

H The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.



You can place insert (4) into the cup holder on the left-hand or right-hand side.

- ▶ Slide cover (1) forwards until it engages.
- ► To open: lift up lid ②.
- ▶ To close: press lid (2) downwards.
- ▶ To remove: pull ashtray (3) up and out of insert (4).
- ▶ To insert: place ashtray (3) into insert (4).

Remove insert 4 to be able to use the entire cup holder. Store removed insert (4) and ashtray (3) in a suitable place. Observe the loading guidelines (⊳ page 221).

# Cigarette lighter

#### **↑** WARNING

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

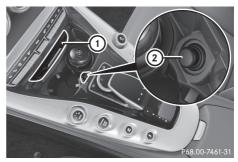
In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- · a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Use the cigarette lighter only when road and traffic conditions permit.



- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button (⊳ page 107).
- ▶ To open: slide cover (1) forwards until it engages.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②. Cigarette lighter (2) will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ To close: briefly press cover (1) at the front.

#### 12 V sockets

#### General notes

► Select key position 1 with the Start/Stop button (⊳ page 107).

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as mobile phone chargers.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

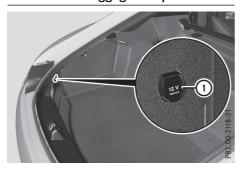
#### Socket on the centre console



- ► To open: slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.
- ▶ To close: briefly press cover ① at the front.

A socket is fitted in the stowage compartment under the armrest on vehicles with an ashtray and a cigarette lighter.

#### Socket in the luggage compartment



▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

# Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on these requirements can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.



- ➤ To open: press and hold cover ① for at least one second.
- ► To make an emergency call: press SOS button ② briefly.

The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.

- ► Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- ► After the emergency call, close cover ①. You will see a message if:
  - a connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre cannot be made
  - a call has not been automatically forwarded to the public emergency call centre

In this case, dial the **112** emergency number on your mobile phone.

You can find more information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in the Digital Owner's Manual.

#### MB Contact/Mercedes me connect

#### General notes

Vehicles with the Audio 20 multimedia system: MB Contact offers fast assistance at the touch of a button – around the clock. For any queries about the vehicle, MB Contact offers a quick and convenient way of connecting a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Centre. You can, for example, request an appointment or call for help in the event of a breakdown.

Vehicles with the COMAND Online multimedia system: Mercedes me connect offers fast assistance at the touch of a button – around the clock. For any queries about the vehicle, Mercedes me connect offers a quick and convenient way of connecting a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Centre. You can, for example, request an appointment or call for help in the event of a breakdown.

The multimedia system display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on the multimedia system, for example. Voice output is not available in this case.

The Digital Owner's Manual contains further information about:

- vehicles with the Audio 20 multimedia system: MB Contact
- vehicles with the COMAND Online multimedia system: Mercedes me connect

### Mobile phone

#### Important safety notes

# **MARNING**

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you can be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communications equipment in the vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may do so only if the traffic situation permits. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures:

- optimal mobile phone reception quality in the vehicle
- that mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones is minimised

An exterior aerial has the following advantages:

- it conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior
- the field strength in the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial

Information on retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters) (> page 280).

#### General notes

Depending on the vehicle equipment, there are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted in your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific.

More information on suitable mobile phones, mobile phone brackets and on connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones with the multimedia system can be obtained:

- at a qualified specialist workshop
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedesbenz.com/connect

The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

# Using a mobile phone

To connect a mobile phone to the exterior aerial and charge it, insert it into the mobile phone bracket.

- ▶ Open the telephone compartment (> page 222).
- Place the mobile phone bracket into the preinstalled fitting; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.
- i The mobile phone can also be operated without being in the bracket. However, the charging function and aerial function are not available.

In order to use Bluetooth® (SAP profile) on your telephone module, you must first insert the telephone module into the pre-installed fitting. This connects it to the exterior aerial. If you wish to charge the mobile phone, you must connect it to a USB port.

Further information on the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

#### Operating the mobile phone

You can operate the phone using the and buttons on the multifunction steering wheel. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (> page 166).

When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone is disconnected from the vehicle. You can then no longer make calls using the hands-free system.

If a call is active and you remove the key from the ignition lock, the conversation is transferred over to the mobile phone. It is then possible to continue the conversation on the mobile phone.

#### Rear spoiler

#### Overview



The rear spoiler improves the handling of the vehicle. It adapts the vehicle's aerodynamics to the operating conditions, dependent on the speed of the vehicle.

Only use button ① to extend and retract the rear spoiler manually for cleaning.

Button ① is not used to operate the rear spoiler. The rear spoiler is extended automatically if you drive faster than:

- 120 km/h in drive programs C, S and S+
- 70 km/h in the **RACE** drive program

Button ① flashes until the rear spoiler has extended and then lights up in red.

The rear spoiler is retracted automatically if you drive slower than:

- 80 km/h in drive programs C, S and S+
- 30 km/h in the RACE drive program

Button (1) flashes until the rear spoiler has retracted and then goes out.

# Extending and retracting the rear spoiler manually

## **⚠ WARNING**

Body parts could become trapped if you manually extend/retract the rear spoiler. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the rear spoiler.

If someone becomes trapped during retraction of the rear spoiler, release the button immediately. The rear spoiler then extends again.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

■ Do not enter an automatic car wash with the rear aerofoil extended. Otherwise, the rear aerofoil may be damaged.

Only extend the rear aerofoil in order to wash it by hand. Retract it again when you have finished cleaning it.

You can extend and retract the rear spoiler manually for cleaning.

- ► Close the tailgate.
- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 107).
- ► To extend: press button ①.

  The rear spoiler is extended.

  Button ① flashes until the rear spoiler has extended and then lights up in red.
- ► To retract: press and hold button ① until the rear spoiler is completely retracted.
  Button ① flashes until the rear spoiler has retracted and then goes out.
  Rear spoiler retracts manually appears in the display.

If you release button ① while retracting the rear spoiler, it extends again automatically.

#### Problems with the rear spoiler

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The rear spoiler stops before reaching the end position when retracting manually.	You have opened the tailgate while manually retracting the rear spoiler.  ▶ Close the tailgate.  The rear spoiler extends or, if you press and hold the 为 button, continues retracting.
The rear spoiler stops before reaching the end position when retracting/extending manually.	You have switched off the ignition.  ► Switch the ignition back on.  ► Press the ⇒ button.  The rear spoiler extends/retracts.
The rear spoiler cannot be retracted again after manually extending it.	You have opened the tailgate while manually extending the rear spoiler.  ▶ Close the tailgate.
The rear spoiler does not extend or retract automatically.	The rear spoiler's movement is blocked, e.g. by an object jammed between the body and the rear spoiler.  • Remove the object.

#### Garage door opener

#### General notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

The garage door opener is available only for certain countries. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

The HomeLink® garage door opener is compatible with most European garage and gate opener drives.

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is available:

- at a qualified specialist workshop
- via the HomeLink® hotline (0) 08000 466 354 65 or alternatively +49 (0) 6838 907-277
- on the Internet at http://www.homelink.com

## Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.



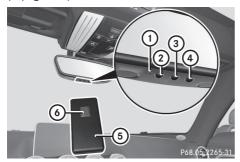
# **. WARNING**

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

### **Programming**

#### **Programming buttons**

Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 230).



Garage door drive remote control (5) is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 107).
- ► Select one of buttons ② to ④ to control the garage door drive.
- ► To start programming mode: press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.

The garage door opener is now in programming mode. After a short time, indicator lamp (1) begins to light up yellow.

Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow immediately the first time button ②, ③ or ④ is programmed. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.

- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ➤ To program the remote control: point remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 5 to 20 cm.
- Press and hold button (a) on remote control (b) until indicator lamp (1) lights up green. When indicator lamp (1) lights up green: programming is finished.

When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronise the rolling code (▷ page 231).

▶ Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive.

If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control (§) and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts may be required. You should test every setting position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

#### Synchronising the rolling code

Observe the "Important safety notes" (⊳ page 230).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronise the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this, you will need to use the programming button on the door drive control panel. The programming button may be placed at different locations depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarise yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within range of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button (> page 107).
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- Press the programming button on the door drive unit.

You now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

- ► Get into the vehicle.
- Press previously programmed button ②, ③
   or ④ on the integrated garage door opener
   repeatedly until the door closes.
   Rolling code synchronisation is then complete.

#### Problems when programming

If you have problems when programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, please note the following:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control (§) and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of remote control (§) for the garage door drive.
- Replace the batteries in garage door drive remote control (5). This increases the likelihood that garage door drive remote control (5) will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programming, hold remote control (5) at varying distances and angles from buttons (2) to (4) that you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 5 and 20 cm or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control (§) is available for the same garage door drive, perform the programming steps again using this remote control (§). Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been fitted in garage door drive remote control (§).
- Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button (6) on remote control (5) again before transmission ends.
- Align the aerial cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

#### Opening/closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ that you have programmed to operate the garage door. Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.

Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp (1) flashes green.

The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the button is pressed. The transmis-

- sion is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp (1) lights up yellow.
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

#### Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④. Indicator lamp ① initially lights up yellow and then turns green.
- ▶ Release buttons ② and ④. The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

#### **Frequencies**

#### Europe

Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
AD (Andorra)	20 July 2005 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
AT (Austria)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
BE (Belgium)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
BG (Bulgaria)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 12 April 07 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
CH (Switzer- land)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 14357 27 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
CY (Cyprus)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 5 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868

Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)	Cou
CZ (Czech Republic)	General Licence GL-30/R/ 2000 Reg No. 844 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433	HU (
DK (Den- mark)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 20 April 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868	IC (C
DE (Ger- many)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 7519301 29 April 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868	
EE (Estonia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868	IE (Ir
ES (Spain)	000438/2005, 000439/2005, 000440/2005 000441/2005, 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868	IS (Id
FI (Finland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868	
FR (France)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868	
GI (Gibraltar)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 13 May 05 (UK) MHz: 27, 40, 418, 433, 868	LI (L steir
GR (Greece)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11409/18/4/2005 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868	LT (L
HR (Croatia)	SDR 224/06	

MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868

Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
HU (Hungary)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IC (Canary Islands)	000438/2005, 000439/2005 000440/2005, 000441/2005 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005, 3 June 2005 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IE (Ireland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IS (Iceland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IT (Italy)	DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/ 15347 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/ 15348 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/ 15350 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/ 15357 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/ 15358 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/ 15359 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
LI (Liechten- stein)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 14357 27 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
LT (Lithuania)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 27.4-1B-1609 6 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868

0	D. P. L.
Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
LU (Luxem- bourg)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 150405/9538 24 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
LV (Latvia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 27.4-1B-1609 26 April 06 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
MC (Monaco)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
MT (Malta)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
NL (Nether- lands)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
NO (Norway)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 05/02424-SA644 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
PL (Poland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 21 April 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
PT (Portugal)	ANCOM-S08399/05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
RO (Roma- nia)	Article 6.4 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
RU (Russian Federation)	POCC DE.MJ05.H00015 13 May 05 MHz: 433
SE (Sweden)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868

Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
SI (Slovenia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 500-1/2005-437 9 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
SK (Slovakia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE Slovak 206/11/2005 4 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
UK (United Kingdom)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 418, 433, 868

# Africa

Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
EG (Egypt)	W-KLE-17 / 08 Mar. 06 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
RE (Réunion)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 July 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
ZA (South Africa)	11 October 2005 MHz: 27, 40, 433

# America

America		
Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)	
BB (Barba- dos)	Registration not required MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868	
CL (Chile)	38447/F-23 No.3.3634 MHz: 40, 433 3943/DFRS05165/F-50 MHz: 280 to 433	
GF (French Guyana)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868	

Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
GP (Guade- loupe)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
MQ (Martinique)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 July 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
MX (Mexico)	MHz: 280 to 390

#### Asia

Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
AE (United Arab Emi- rates)	1623/5/10-2/26/76 MHz: 433
JO (Jordan)	TRC/LPD/2005/23 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
KW (Kuwait)	5 October 2005 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
SA (Saudi Arabia)	11_02_05/5024-5-6 MHz: 418, 433
SY (Syria)	279/4/14 / 05 March 06
TR (Turkey)	National Certification 23 July 07 MHz: 433

#### **Australia**

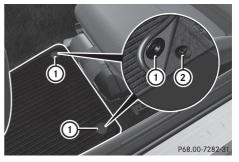
Country	Radio type approval num- ber Frequency range (MHz)
AU (Aus-	28 June 2005
tralia)	MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
NZ (New Zea-	20 March 06
land)	MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433

#### **Floormats**

#### **↑** WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the driver's seat backwards.
- ► To fit: place the floormat in position.
- ▶ Press studs (1) onto retainers (2).
- ► To remove: pull the floormat away from retainers (2).
- Remove the floormat.

# Retrofitted anti-glare film

Retrofitted anti-glare film on the inside of the windows can interfere with radio/mobile telephone reception. This is particularly the case for conductive or metallic-coated films. You can obtain information about anti-glare film from a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **Engine compartment**

#### **Bonnet**

## Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

An unlocked bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet when driving. Before every trip, ensure that the bonnet is locked.



### **↑** WARNING

When being opened and closed, the bonnet may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons in the range of movement of the bonnet.

Open and close the bonnet only when nobody is in the range of movement.



### **↑** WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury. Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.



### / WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- · never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan

- · remove jewellery and watches
- · keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.



#### / WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is a danger of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

### Opening the bonnet



#### ♠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

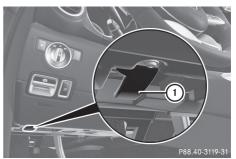


#### ♠ WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



- Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.
- ► Pull release lever ① on the bonnet. The bonnet is released.



Reach into the gap, pull bonnet catch handle (2) up and lift the bonnet.
If you lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm, the bonnet is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled struts.

#### Closing the bonnet

## **↑** WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the bonnet.

- Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- Check that the bonnet has engaged properly. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

# **Engine oil**

#### Notes on oil level

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed at a different location.

It is only possible to correctly measure the oil level when:

- the engine is at normal operating temperature
- the vehicle is parked on a level surface
- the engine is left running in neutral for at least 30 seconds before switching off
   This applies when checking the oil level using the oil dipstick or on-board computer.

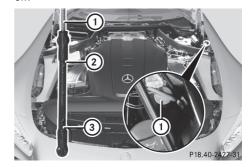
#### Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

#### ♠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

It is only possible to correctly measure the oil level with the oil dipstick when the engine is at normal operating temperature and in a period of 2 to minutes after the engine has been switched off.



- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, top up with 1.0 I of engine oil.

#### Checking the oil level using the on-board computer

#### Calling up oil level measurement

- ▶ Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Use 🗥 on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Use ▼ or ▲ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ► Confirm by pressing OK on the steering wheel.
- ► Use ▼ or ▲ to select the Engine oil level: submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm the selection. The Engine oil level Measuring now Measurement accurate only if vehicle is level message appears in the multifunction display.

The measurement takes a few seconds. A message appears in the multifunction display. The messages are described in the following chapter.

#### Oil level display messages

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Engine oil level OK	The oil level is correct.
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	The oil level is too low.  ▶ Top up 1.0 litre of engine oil.
Engine oil level Reduce oil level	The engine oil level is too high.  ▶ Have excess engine oil siphoned off.
For engine oil level turn on igni-tion	The ignition is switched off.  ▶ Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button.
Waiting period for engine oil level not observed	The required waiting period was not observed.  ▶ The engine must be at normal operating temperature.  Measurements can only be taken within the first 4 minutes after the engine has been switched off.
Engine oil level Not with the engine running	The engine is running; oil level measurement is not possible.  ➤ Switch off the engine.  ➤ Repeat the measurement. Observe the required waiting period.
Engine oil level Correct measurement only if vehicle is on level ground	The vehicle is not parked on a level surface.  ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
Engine oil level cannot be measured.	Oil level measurement can be performed using the oil dipstick. The measuring system is malfunctioning.  ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Topping up engine oil

#### ★ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

# **↑** WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

#### **Environmental note**

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

Use only engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with a service system. A list of the engine oils and oil filters that have been tested and approved in accordance with Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The following cause engine failure or damage to the exhaust system:

- Use of engine oils and oil filters that have not been expressly approved for the service system
- Replacement of engine oil and oil filter after the replacement interval specified by the service system has expired
- Use of engine oil additives
- Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the "max" mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to damage to the engine or the catalytic converter. Have excess oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil filler cap

- ► Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ► Top up the engine oil. If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap (1) on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
  - Make sure that the cap locks securely into
- Check the oil level again using the oil dipstick (⊳ page 237).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 283).

#### Other service products

# Checking the coolant level



#### 

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.



### **↑** WARNING

The cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear gloves and eye protection. Open the cap slowly to release the pressure.

Before starting your journey, make sure that all engine covers are installed. Otherwise, the engine can be damaged, e.g. through overheating.





Example: checking the coolant level

- Park the vehicle on a level surface. Check the coolant level only if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ► Select key position 2 with the Start/Stop button.
- ► Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  - The coolant temperature must be below  $70 \, ^{\circ}\text{C}$ .
- ► Select key position **(0)** with the Start/Stop button.
- ▶ Remove the engine cover (1).
- ► Slowly turn cap ② half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ► Turn cap ② further anti-clockwise and remove it.
  - If the coolant is at the level of the marker bar in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ③.

If the coolant level is approximately 1.5 cm above the marker bar in the filler neck when

- warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank (3).
- ▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ► Replace cap ② and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.
- ► Refit the engine cover ①.

Further information on coolant (⊳ page 284).

#### Windscreen washer system

### **↑** WARNING

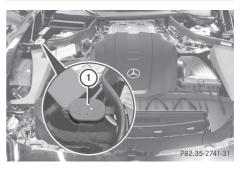
Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

#### **↑** WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.



#### Example

- ► To open: pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ► Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ► To close: press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 litre, a message appears

in the multifunction display prompting you to top up the washer fluid (▷ page 197).

Further information on windscreen washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 285).

#### **ASSYST PLUS**

#### Service message

1 If the scheduled service intervals are exceeded, this may result in damage to the vehicle.

You can obtain up-to-date information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 237).

The multifunction display shows a service message for a few seconds, e.g.:

- Service A in XX days
- Service A due
- Service A overdue by XX daysAfterUnit

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter indicates which service is due. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter.

Only for certain countries: the character after the letter A or B indicates any necessary additional maintenance work. If you notify a qualified specialist workshop of this display, you will receive a statement on the associated costs.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

Note down the service due date displayed on the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

#### Hiding service messages

► Press the OK or <u>solution</u> button on the steering wheel.

# Displaying service messages

- ► Switch the ignition on.
- Press on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- Press or on the steering wheel to select the Service menu and confirm with OK .
- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and confirm with OK .

The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

#### Information about service

# Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

#### Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Service work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- for frequent use in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods
- in racetrack mode

In these or similar operating conditions, have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

1 In racetrack mode, the vehicle is subject to higher loads, meaning that additional maintenance work is required. If you plan racetrack use, consult a qualified specialist workshop first. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

#### Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Care

#### General notes



#### **Environmental note**

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

- I For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:
  - · dry, rough or hard cloths
  - · abrasive cleaning agents

- solvents
- · cleaning agents containing solvents Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

Do not park up your vehicle for a long period of time immediately after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner may lead to increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. You should therefore drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked up for a long period of time.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

# Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

#### Automatic car wash

# **↑** WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an acci-

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

- If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the tailgate:
  - · using a car wash
  - using a high-pressure cleaner

Make sure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

- Make sure:
  - the side windows are closed completely.
  - the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.

- the windscreen wiper switch is at position
   0.
- the reversing camera is switched off. The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.
- When washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button.

Start the engine using the key. Set the transmission to  $\boxed{\mathbf{N}}$  with the E-SELECT selector lever. Switch the engine off again with the key by turning the key to position  $\boxed{\mathbf{2}}$ . Make sure that you then leave the key in position  $\boxed{\mathbf{2}}$ . You may otherwise damage the vehicle, the transmission or the car wash.

Check the transmission position in the instrument cluster.

Before switching off the engine, set the transmission to N using the E-SELECT selector lever. If you open the driver's door or front-passenger door, the transmission remains in this position for up to 30 minutes if the key is in the ignition, even if the engine is switched off. If you do not shift the transmission to N using the E-SELECT selector lever before-hand, it shifts automatically to parking position P and locks the wheels if the driver's door or front-passenger door is opened and the engine is switched off. This may damage the vehicle, the transmission or the car wash.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe wax off the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

# Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

- ► Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ► Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ► Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

#### High-pressure cleaner

#### **↑** WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

Always maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- · plug connectors
- lamps
- seals
- · trim elements
- · ventilation slots

Damage to seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

I Vehicles with decorative film: parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative film.

Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the parts of the vehicle covered with the film and the nozzle of the high pressure cleaner. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning.

- If the key is within the rear detection range of KEYLESS-GO, the following situations, for example, could lead to the unintentional opening of the tailgate:
  - · using a car wash
  - · using a high-pressure cleaner

Make sure that the key is at least 3 m away from the vehicle.

## Cleaning the paintwork

- Do not affix:
  - stickers
  - films
  - magnetic plates or similar items to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resins, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

# Care and treatment of matt paintwork

Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing makes the paintwork shiny.

- I The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matt effect:
  - vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials
  - · frequent use of car washes
  - washing the vehicle in direct sunlight
- Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax, for the purpose of paintwork care. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matt paintwork leads to considerable surface damage or, more specifically, to shiny, spotted areas.

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

■ Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matt finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light-alloy wheels with a clear matt finish.

- The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.
- 1 Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

#### Cleaning vehicle parts

# Cleaning the wheels

# $\triangle$

#### **↑** WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components. Do not park up your vehicle for a long period of time immediately after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner may lead to increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. You should therefore drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked up for a long period of time.

#### Cleaning the windows

#### **↑** WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

- Do not use dry cloths, abrasive cleaning agents, solvents or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of the windows/ windscreen. Do not touch the inside of the windows/windscreen with hard items such as an ice scraper or a ring. Otherwise, the windows/windscreen could be damaged.
- Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.
- ▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

# Cleaning the wiper blades

#### **↑** WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

- Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.
- Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.
- Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.
- ► Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.
- Clean the wiper blades carefully using a damp cloth.
- ► Fold the windscreen wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

# Cleaning the exterior lighting

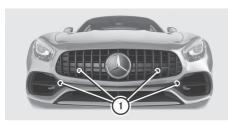
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.
- Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

# Cleaning the mirror turn signal

- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.
- Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

# Cleaning the sensors

If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

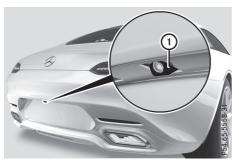




Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

#### Cleaning the reversing camera

Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the reversing camera with a high-pressure cleaner.



► Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens (1).

## Cleaning the exhaust pipe

#### **↑** WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow

these components to cool down before touching them.

- Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acidbased cleaning agents, such as sanitary cleanser or wheel cleaner.
- Nehicles with black exhaust pipes: black chromed screens should not be polished with a chrome polish. They will otherwise lose their black shine. For optimal care, the screens should be rubbed with a lightly oiled cloth after every car wash. Commercially available engine and care oils are suitable for this. For heavier soiling, you can apply a fine paintwork polish with a microfibre cloth. Remove the excess polish residue after polishing.
- Clean the exhaust pipe with a chrome care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing the vehicle.

#### Interior care

#### Cleaning the display

- For cleaning, do not use any of the following:
  - alcohol-based thinner or petrol
  - abrasive cleaning agents
  - commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- ▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
- Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

#### Cleaning the plastic trim

#### ♠ WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

- Never attach the following to plastic surfaces:
  - stickers
  - films
  - perfume oil container or similar

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.
- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ► **Heavy soiling:** use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The surface may change colour temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

# Cleaning the steering wheel and gear lever or selector lever

► Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

# Cleaning the trim elements

- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.
- ▶ Wipe the trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ Heavy soiling: use care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

#### Cleaning the seat covers

#### General notes

- Do not use a microfibre cloth to clean covers made out of real leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA. If used frequently, this can damage the cover.
- 1 Note that regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

#### Genuine leather seat covers

- To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:
  - Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
  - Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
  - Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Leather is a natural product.

It has natural surface properties, e.g.:

- · unevenness in structure
- marks caused by growth and injury
- subtle colour differences

These are characteristics of leather and not material faults.

#### Seat covers from other materials

- Observe the following when cleaning:
  - clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
  - clean cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). Rub carefully, and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
  - Clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

#### Cleaning the seat belts



### **↑** WARNING

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

- Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

# Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

- ▶ Roof lining: if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.
- ► Carpets: use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

#### Where will I find ...?

#### Reflective safety jacket

# Removing and stowing the reflective safety jacket

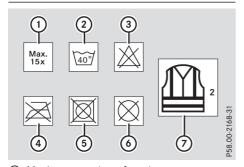


The reflective safety jackets are located in front door stowage compartments ①.

- ► To remove: pull out the safety jacket bag containing the reflective safety jacket.
- ▶ Open the safety jacket bag and pull out the reflective safety jacket.
- ► To stow: fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag.
- Replace the safety jacket bag into stowage compartment ①.
- i) Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the stowage compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

# Notes on reflective safety jackets



- Maximum number of washes
- (2) Maximum wash temperature

- 3 Do not bleach
- (4) Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not use a laundry dryer
- 6 Do not dry-clean
- This is a class 2 jacket
- The reflective safety jackets meet the requirements defined by the legal standard only:
  - if the correct size is used
  - if the reflective safety jackets are correctly fastened
- Before use, ensure that the reflective safety jackets are clean and intact. The special properties may otherwise be compromised.
- The reflective safety jackets should be stored in their original packaging in a dry place away from sources of heat and light.
- The maximum number of washes specified is not the only factor influencing the life span of the reflective safety jackets. Their life span also depends on use, care, storage etc.
- The reflective safety jackets should be disposed of and replaced with new ones:
  - after 15 washes, and/or
  - if the reflective strips have become scratched, and/or
  - if the backing material and/or reflective strips have become soiled with dirt that cannot be cleaned off, and/or
  - the fluorescence has faded e.g. due to the effects of sunlight
- Dispose of reflective safety jackets in an environmentally responsible manner. To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

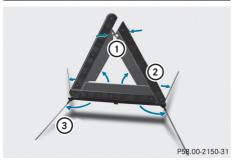
## Warning triangle

# Removing/replacing the warning triangle



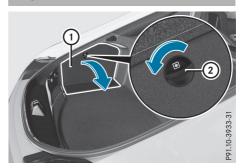
- ► To remove: open the tailgate.
- ▶ Detach Velcro fasteners (1).
- ► Remove warning triangle ② from the warning triangle holder.
- ► To replace: place warning triangle ② back into warning triangle holder.
- ► Attach Velcro fasteners ①.

## Setting up the warning triangle



- ► Fold legs (3) downwards and out to the side.
- ► Fold side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press stud ⑴.

### First-aid kit



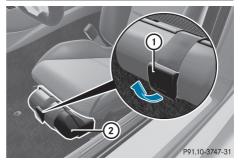
The first-aid kit is in the luggage compartment in service flap (1) behind the TIREFIT kit.

In vehicles with a tyre-change tool kit, the firstaid kit is located in the luggage compartment.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ► Turn fastener ② on the service flap to the left.
- ▶ Open service flap ①.
- ▶ Remove the first-aid kit.

Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace any missing items.

## Fire extinguisher



- ▶ Pull tab (1) upwards.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

#### Vehicle tool kit

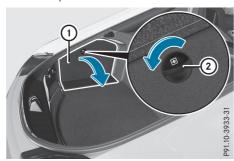
#### **General notes**

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. If the vehicle is equipped with tyre-changing tools, these are located in the left-hand stowage compartment behind the service flap in the luggage compartment. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a tyre change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools can include, for example:

- jack
- · wheel chock
- wheel wrench
- ratchet ring spanner
- · centring pin
- i The jack weighs approximately 1.2 kg.
  The maximum load-bearing capacity of the jack can be found on the adhesive label on the jack.

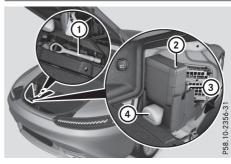
The jack is maintenance-free. If it develops a fault, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.



The vehicle tool kit is located in the left-hand stowage compartment behind service flap ① in the luggage compartment.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Turn fastener (2) on the service flap to the left.
- ▶ Open service flap (1).

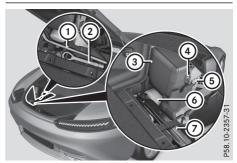
#### Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



- Towing eye
- ② Tyre inflation compressor
- ③ Centring pin
- Tyre sealant bottle
- ► Use the TIREFIT kit (> page 252).
- 1 The tyre inflation compressor weighs approximately 1 kg.

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenancefree. If it develops a fault, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Vehicles with a tyre-change tool kit



- 1) Wheel wrench
- (2) Towing eye
- (3) Tyre inflation compressor
- (4) Centring pin
- (5) Folding wheel chock
- (6) Tyre sealant bottle
- (7) Jack
- ▶ Use the TIREFIT kit (▷ page 252).
- 1 Example: equipment and country-specific variations possible.

#### Flat tyre

## Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- a TIREFIT kit (> page 251)
- an emergency spare wheel (certain countries only) (⊳ page 277)
- MB Contact/Mercedes me connect In the event of a flat tyre, you can contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Centre (⊳ page 227).

Information on changing and fitting a wheel (⊳ page 271).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (⊳ page 123).
- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ➤ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ With KEYLESS-GO start function or vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's

The vehicle electronics are now in key position **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.

or

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ► Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they get out of the vehicle. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle at a suitable distance (⊳ page 250). Observe legal requirements.

### **TIREFIT kit**

#### Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tyre sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre tread. You

can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -20 °C.



## **↑** WARNING

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.



#### ♠ WARNING

The tyre sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tyre sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tyre sealant, observe the following:

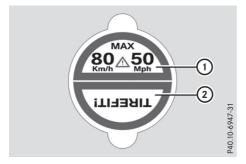
- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.
- Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the tyre inflation compressor label and on the tyre sealant bottle.

### Using the TIREFIT kit

- Do not remove any foreign objects that have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tyre sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage compartment in the luggage compartment (> page 251).



- Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ► Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- 1) Tyre sealant bottle
- Recess
- (3) On/off switch
- (4) Connector
- (5) Hose
- 6 Flange
- ▶ Pull connector ④ with cable and hose ⑤ out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- Push connector on hose (§) into flange (§) on tyre sealant bottle (1) until the connector engages.
- Place tyre sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filler hose (8) onto valve (7).
- ▶ Insert connector ④ into cigarette lighter socket (▷ page 226) or into another 12 V socket in your vehicle (▷ page 226).
- ► Switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.

or

- ► Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock (> page 107).
- Press on/off switch ③ on the tyre inflation compressor.

The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

## Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.

▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tyre should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes, see "Tyre pressure reached" (▷ page 254).

If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes, see "Tyre pressure not reached" (> page 254).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clear water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

## Tyre pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.

Tyre sealant may leak out when the filler hose is unscrewed.

- Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.

After a maximum of ten minutes, the tyre pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

## **↑** WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Tyre pressure reached

## **↑** WARNING

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

The maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant is 80 km/h. The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

After use, excess tyre sealant may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

#### Environmental note

Have the used tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.

Tyre sealant may leak out when the filler hose is unscrewed.

- ► Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ Pull away immediately.
- Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the tyre inflation compressor.

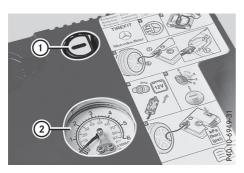
The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

## **↑** WARNING

specialist workshop.

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident. Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified

- 1 In your vehicle, you will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.
- ► Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- ► To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ➤ To reduce the tyre pressure: depress pressure release button ① next to pressure gauge ②.
- When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.

Tyre sealant may leak out when the filler hose is unscrewed.

- Screw the valve cap onto the tyre valve of the sealed tyre.
- ► Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.

The filler hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.

- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ► Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ► Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

## **Battery (vehicle)**

### Important safety notes

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or fitting, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## **⚠ WARNING**

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted. You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about ABS ( $\triangleright$  page 57) and ESP<sup>®</sup> ( $\triangleright$  page 60).

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithiumion battery:

## **↑** WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. Electrostatic charge is created, for example:

- · by wearing synthetic-fibre clothing
- by friction between clothing and the seat
- if you pull or push the battery across carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you rub the battery with a cloth

## **↑** WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

## **↑** WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

#### All vehicles:

#### **Environmental note**



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Have the battery regularly checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Always have work on the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

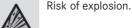
If it is necessary to disconnect the 12-volt battery yourself, please observe the following:

- secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling
- switch off the ignition
- disconnect the negative terminal first and then the positive terminal

The transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery.

After the work is completed, securely refit the battery and the positive terminal cover.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.





Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing; in particular, gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe this Owner's Manual.



For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide

increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident. In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it should always be sufficiently charged.

Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In such cases, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a special charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for an extended period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

If you use the key in the ignition lock and park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if the battery was discharged, you will have to:

- reset the function for automatically folding the exterior mirrors in/out by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 88)
- reset the side windows (▷ page 78)

## Charging the battery

#### Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery:

I Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.4 V.

#### All other vehicles

## **↑** WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

#### **↑** WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

## **↑** WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

■ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

#### All vehicles:

Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 258).

- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ► Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (> page 258).

Keep away from fire and open flames. Do not lean over the battery. Never charge the battery if it is still fitted to the vehicle, unless you use a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. This device permits charging of the battery in position. Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithiumion battery: if the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a lithium-ion battery: at low temperatures, do not charge a battery which has

been removed using a battery charger. Allow the battery to warm up gently first, if necessary. Otherwise, the service life can be shortened and the starting characteristics impaired, especially at low temperatures.

## **Jump-starting**

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and an earth point, in the engine compartment.

All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery:

## **↑** WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

## **↑** WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

## **MARNING**

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

## **↑** WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion. Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

If the indicator/warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the

battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### All vehicles:

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jump leads. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jumpstart the vehicle using a donor battery or a jump-starting device.
- Jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- All vehicles except vehicles with a lithium-ion battery: do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may be performed only using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Use only jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

#### Make sure that:

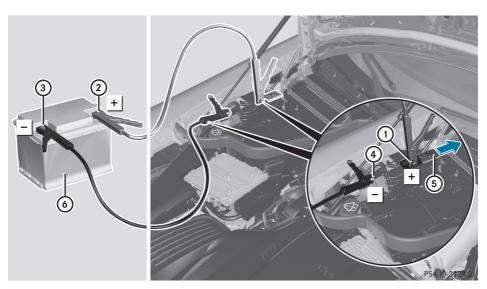
- The jump leads are not damaged.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps do not come into contact with other metal parts while
  the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- The jump leads cannot come into contact with parts that can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- Make sure that the ignition is switched off. All indicator lamps on the instrument cluster must be off. When using the key, turn the key to key position on the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window heating, lighting etc.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.

#### Vehicles with carbon-fibre engine cover:



- ► Turn fasteners ① a ¼ turn and remove.
- ▶ Remove the cover.

#### All vehicles:



Position number (a) identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ⑤ of positive terminal ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ► Connect positive terminal ① on your vehicle to positive terminal ② of donor battery ⑥ using the jump lead. Always begin with positive terminal ① on your own vehicle.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ► Connect negative terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ④ of your vehicle using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to donor battery ⑥ first.
- Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, let the engines run for several minutes.
- ► First, remove the jump leads from earth point ④ and negative terminal ③, then from positive terminal ① and positive terminal ②. Each time, begin at the contacts on your own vehicle.
- ▶ After removing the jump leads, close cover (5) of positive terminal clamp (1).

#### Vehicles with carbon-fibre engine cover:

- ▶ Replace the jump-starting connection point cover. Make sure all mountings for the fasteners are positioned precisely behind the corresponding recesses in the cover.
- $\blacktriangleright$  Press the fasteners into the mountings. Turn the fasteners by  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a turn to engage.

#### All vehicles:

▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

i) Jump-starting cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

## Towing away and tow-starting

#### Important safety notes

## 

The rear axle locks when:

- the engine is not running
- the engine stalls while the vehicle is being towed
- there is a malfunction in the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a breakdown, you should always have the vehicle transported.

## **↑** WARNING

If the brake system or power steering is malfunctioning and your vehicle is then towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases use a rigid towing bar. Before towing away, make sure steering moves freely.

### **↑** WARNING

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- · towing eye may be torn off
- car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (> page 280).

Use the key instead of the Start/Stop button when towing the vehicle.

Start the engine and keep it running. The key is in position  $\fbox{2}$  in the ignition lock. Set the transmission to  $\fbox{N}$  using the E-SELECT selections.

tor lever. Make sure that you then leave the key in position [2].

Check the transmission position in the instrument cluster.

- Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.
- Secure the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eye only. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.
- When Active Brake Assist, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash
- Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:
  - secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
  - make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This makes other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
  - only secure the tow rope to the towing eye.
  - observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
  - do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eyes for recovery purposes as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.
- When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.
- N shift the automatic transmission to position
  n and do not open the driver's or frontpassenger door when towing the vehicle
  away. Otherwise, the automatic transmission
  may shift to position P which can cause
  damage to both vehicles.

You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

- Observe the transmission fluid temperature (AMG menu) in the on-board computer when towing. The transmission fluid temperature must not exceed 120 °C. If this occurs, you must stop towing immediately.
- I Tow-starting the vehicle is not permitted.
  The transmission may otherwise be damaged.

Also observe the following notes:

- Observe the legal requirements in each individual country when towing.
- If the engine does not start, try jump-starting it (> page 258). Tow-starting the vehicle is not permitted.
- If it is not possible to jump-start the vehicle, have it transported to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the vehicle can no longer be driven because of an accident or breakdown, you have the following options:

- transporting the vehicle
   As a rule, you should have the vehicle transported.
- towing the vehicle with a tow rope or tow bar
   Only tow the vehicle in exceptional cases. The engine must be running if you tow the vehicle with a tow rope or tow bar.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer. Observe the display messages in the instrument cluster.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button
- · cannot start the engine
- cannot release the electric parking brake
- $\bullet$  cannot shift the automatic transmission to position  $\boxed{\textbf{N}}$

Deactivate the automatic locking feature before towing the vehicle (> page 73). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection before the vehicle is towed away (> page 64).

## Fitting/removing the towing eye

## Fitting the towing eye

The bracket for the screw-in towing eye is behind the radiator trim.

► Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (> page 251).



- ▶ Pull out cover (1).
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.

## Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ► Fully reinsert the cover.
- ► Put the towing eye back into the vehicle tool kit.

# Towing the vehicle away with all wheels on the ground

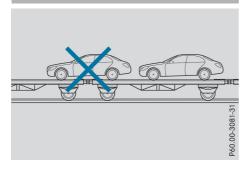
It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (> page 261).

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position  $\boxed{P}$  when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the key from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position  $\boxed{N}$  when towing away the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. You must use the key instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 107).
- ► Start the engine and leave it running during the entire towing procedure.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ► Move the transmission to position N with the E-SELECT lever.
- ► Check the transmission position using the indicator in the multifunction display (> page 115).
- ► Release the brake pedal.
- ► Release the electric parking brake.
- ► Switch on the hazard warning lamps (> page 94).

In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

## Transporting the vehicle



When the vehicle is loaded for transport, the front and rear axles must be stationary and on the same transportation vehicle. Positioning over the connection point of the transport vehicle is not permitted. The drive train may otherwise be damaged.

You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. You must use the key instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 107).
- ► Start the engine and leave it running during the entire loading operation.
- ► Move the transmission to position N with the E-SELECT lever.
- Check the transmission position using the indicator in the multifunction display (▷ page 115).

#### As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ightharpoonup Shift the automatic transmission to position  $\boxed{\mathbf{P}}$ .
- Turn the key to key position o in the ignition lock and remove it.
- Secure the vehicle.

# Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

- Do not tow-start vehicles with automatic transmission. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.
- 1 You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 258).

#### **Electrical fuses**

## Important safety notes

## **MARNING**

If you manipulate, bridge or replace a faulty fuse with a fuse of a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This may result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses of the correct amperage.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the luggage compartment ( $\triangleright$  page 264).

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.
- Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

The fuses in your vehicle disconnect faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components in the circuit and their functions will fail.

## Before replacing a fuse

- ► Switch off the engine.
- Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ➤ Open the driver's door.

  The on-board electronics are now in key position ①. This is the same as the key having been removed.

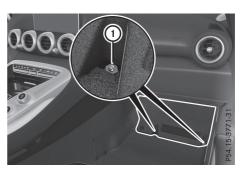
or, if the key is inserted in the ignition lock:

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (> page 123).

All indicator lamps on the instrument cluster must be off.

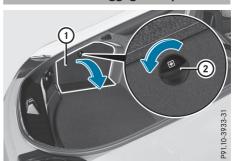
# Fuse box in the front-passenger foot-well

■ The floor panel must be fitted properly, otherwise moisture or dirt could impair the function of the fuses.



- ▶ Open the front-passenger door.
- ▶ To open: remove the carpet over the footrest.
- ► Loosen screws ① on the floor panel using a suitable tool.
- ► Remove the floor panel.
- ▶ To close: fit the floor panel again.
- ► Screw in and tighten screws (1).
- Position the carpet back in place and press down firmly.

## Fuse box in the luggage compartment



- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ➤ To open: turn fastener ② on the service flap to the left.
- ▶ Open service flap (1).
- The fuse allocation chart is in a recess on the side of the fuse box. You can find the corresponding fuse rating and fuse type on the fuse allocation chart.

#### Important safety notes

#### 

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

### ♠ WARNING

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tyre.
- immediately replace the flat tyre with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

• pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the sizes and types of wheels and tyres for your vehicle can be found under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 276). Information on tyre pressure can be found:

- in the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap (⊳ page 122)
- in the "Tyre pressure" section

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted. The use of spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

1 Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

## Operation

## Information on driving

When the vehicle is heavily laden, check the tyre pressures and adjust them prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure not to squash the tyre. If you cannot avoid driving over obstacles, e.g. kerbs, do so slowly and at an obtuse angle only. You could otherwise damage the wheel rims and tyres.

## Notes on sports tyres



### **↑** WARNING

Due to the special tyre tread in combination with the optimised rubber compound, there is an increased risk of aquaplaning and skidding on a damp or wet road surface. Tyre grip is also noticeably reduced at low outside temperatures and low tyre operating temperatures. There is a risk of an accident.

Turn on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly. When the outside temperature falls below 10 °C, use M+S tyres.

Different driving styles may lead to higher levels of tyre wear, meaning the tyres may wear down to the minimum tyre tread depth after less mileage.

## Regular checking of wheels and tyres

### **↑** WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check wheels and tyres for damage at least once a month. Check wheels and tyres after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- · tears in the tyres
- bulges on the tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on the

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (⊳ page 266). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock to make it easier to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Do not fit any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitors.

Check the pressure of all tyres regularly as well as prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressure as necessary (⊳ page 268).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (⊳ page 277).

The service life of a tyre depends on various factors, including the following:

- · driving style
- tyre pressure
- mileage

## Notes on the tyre tread



#### **↑** WARNING

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

summer tyres: 3 mm

• M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached.

## Selecting, fitting and replacing tyres



#### ♠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tyre load rating and speed rating required for vour vehicle.

Pay special attention to country-specific requirements for tyre approval. These requirements may stipulate a specific tyre type for your vehicle. Furthermore, the use of a specific tyre type in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial. You can obtain more

information at specialist tyre retailers or qualified specialist workshops.

- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
  - Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre.
- Fit only tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km. They reach their full performance only after this distance.
- Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (⊳ page 277).

#### Winter operation

#### General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter. Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (⊳ page 271).

## **Driving with summer tyres**

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

## **↑** WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

#### M+S tyres



#### ♠ WARNING

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

At temperatures below +7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres. Both types of tyre are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tyres bearing the 🙏 snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteris-

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning label in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum design speed of the vehicle using the permanent limiter so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres ( $\triangleright$  page 134).

When you have fitted the M+S tyres:

- ► Check the tyre pressures (> page 268).
- ► Restart the tyre pressure monitor (⊳ page 271).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (⊳ page 277).

#### **Snow chains**



#### **↑** WARNING

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could

cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the front wheels
- fit snow chains to the rear wheels in pairs.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or that are of a corresponding standard of quality. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop. If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel-tyre combinations. Permissible wheel-tyre combinations ( $\triangleright$  page 276).
- only use snow chains if the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to fit snow chains.
- do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.

When pulling away with snow chains fitted, you can deactivate ESP® (⊳ page 61). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving increased driving force (cutting action).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (⊳ page 277).

#### Tyre pressure

## Tyre pressure specifications



Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre
- · the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- · at least every two weeks
- · when the load changes
- · before embarking on a longer journey
- · for changed operating conditions, e.g. offroad driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.



### **↑** WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

#### 

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **Environmental note**

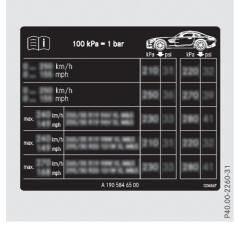
Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

The recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions can be found on the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap (⊳ page 122).

Operation with an emergency spare wheel: information on operation with an emergency spare wheel can be found in the general notes in the "Emergency spare wheel" section (▷ page 277).

Additionally, the tyre pressure table may also state tyre pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may vary; for more information, please refer to the vehicle documents.

If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure table apply for all tyres approved at the factory for this vehicle.



If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is valid only for that tyre size.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not give any reliable indication of the tyre pressure. You can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

If possible, correct tyre pressures only when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1.6 km

Depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi) per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Correct the tyre pres-

sure only if it is too low for the current operating condition.

Driving with a tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- · cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus driving safety (e.g. aquaplaning)

The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values that offer you good driving comfort characteristics.

However, you can also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

This improves the ride comfort of your vehicle; however, fuel consumption may increase slightly.

## Tyre pressure monitor

### **General notes**

If a tyre pressure monitor is fitted, the vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted that monitor the tyre pressures in all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor functions only if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.

Information on tyre pressures is shown on the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tyre pressure of each tyre is shown in the Service menu of the multifunction display; see illustration (example).



Information on the message display can be found in the "Checking the tyre pressure electronically" section (▷ page 270).

## Important safety notes

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (> page 268). Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be learnt by the tyre pressure monitor. If a substantial loss of pressure occurs, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the learnt reference values. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (> page 271). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This ensures that a warning message appears only if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (> page 268).

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In this event, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The tyre pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp on the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Depending on how the warning lamp flashes or lights up, a tyre pressure that is too low or a malfunction in the tyre pressure monitor is indicated:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears on the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (> page 193).

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tyre pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the tyre pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the fault has been rectified, the tyre pressure warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the onboard computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. cordless headphones, twoway radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

## Checking the tyre pressure electronically

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Press the 🔬 button on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ► Press or on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ► Press the OK button.
- ► Select Tyre pressure with or .
- ► Press the OK button.

  The current tyre pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the following message appears: Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tyre pressure monitor active message is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

If an emergency spare wheel is fitted, for a few minutes the system may continue to show the tyre pressure of the wheel that has been removed. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

### Warning messages of the tyre pressure monitor

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tyres, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. The yellow tyre pressure warning lamp then lights up:

- if the Please correct tyre pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre is too low. The tyre pressure must be corrected when the opportunity arises.
- if the Check tyre(s) message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre has dropped significantly. The tyres must be checked.
- if the Warning tyre defect message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre has dropped suddenly. The tyres must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tyres" section (⊳ page 193).

If the position of the wheels on the vehicle is changed, the tyre pressures may be displayed in the wrong positions for a short time. After a few minutes of driving, this is rectified and the tyre pressures are displayed in the correct positions.

## Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also set reference values manually as described here. The tyre pressure monitor then monitors the new tyre pressure values.

- ▶ Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.
  - Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (⊳ page 268).
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 107).
- ▶ Press the 🔝 button on the steering wheel to call up the list of menus.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.

- ▶ Press the OK button.
- ► Select Tyre pressure with 🛕 or 🔻.
- ▶ Press the OK button. The current tyre pressure for each wheel or the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message will be displayed in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the ▼ button. The Use current pressures as new reference values message appears in the multifunction display.

### If you wish to confirm the restart:

► Press the OK button. The Tyre press. monitor restarted message appears in the multifunction display. After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

## If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the 🛨 button. The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

## Changing a wheel

#### Flat tyre

You can find information on what to do in the event of a flat tyre in the "Breakdown assistance" section (> page 252).

Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: in the event of a flat tyre, the emergency spare wheel is fitted according to the description under "Fitting a wheel" (> page 272).

## Interchanging the wheels



### **↑** WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interchanging front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (> page 272).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can interchange the wheels every 5000 to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and reactivate the tyre pressure monitor if necessary.

#### Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tyres are fitted corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

## Storing wheels

Store wheels in a cool, dry and preferably dark place if they are not being used. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

#### Fitting a wheel

## Preparing the vehicle

- ► Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- With KEYLESS-GO start function or vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's door.

The vehicle electronics are now in key position **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.

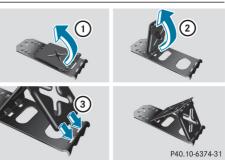
or

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ► If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tyre-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- 1 Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools may include, for example:

- jack
- · wheel chock
- · wheel wrench
- · centring pin

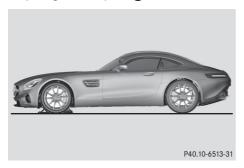
# Securing the vehicle against rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tyre-change tool kit (> page 251).

The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to secure the vehicle against rolling away, e.g. when changing a wheel.

- ► Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ► Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Insert the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

## Raising the vehicle

## **⚠ WARNING**

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

## Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- Use only the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not permissible to use it to perform maintenance work under the vehicle.

- Avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- Before raising the vehicle, secure it against rolling away by applying the parking brake and positioning wheel chocks. Do not release the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. use a rubber mat on tiles.
- Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- Ensure that the distance between the underside of the tyre and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- Do not place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- Do not lie under the raised vehicle.
- Do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Do not open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- Ensure that no persons are present in the vehicle when raising the vehicle.
- Deactivate tow-away protection before the vehicle is raised (▷ page 64).

**Vehicles with hub caps:** the hub cap covers the wheel bolts. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the hub cap.



- To remove: take socket ② and wheel wrench ③ from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 251).
- ▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- ▶ Position wheel wrench ③ on socket ②.
- ► Using wheel wrench ③, turn hub cap ① anticlockwise and remove it.

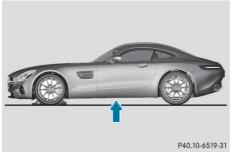
- ► To fit: before fitting, check hub cap ① and the wheel area for dirt, and clean if necessary.
- ► Position hub cap ① and turn until it is in the right position.
- ▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- ▶ Position wheel wrench ③ on socket ② and tighten hub cap ①.

The tightening torque must be 25 Nm.

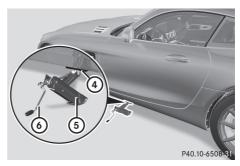
i Note that the hub cap must be tightened to the specified torque of 25 Nm. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the hub cap fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.



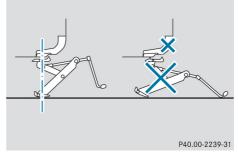
 Using wheel wrench (3), loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



The jacking point is in the centre between the front and rear wheel arches (arrow).



▶ Position jack (5) at jacking point (4).



- ► Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned directly under the jacking point.
- ► Turn crank (a) clockwise until jack (b) sits completely on jacking point (a) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ► Turn crank ⑥ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.

## Removing a wheel

AMG ceramic high performance composite brake system:

When detaching or attaching the wheel, the wheel rim may hit against the ceramic brake disc and damage it.

Proceed with caution and seek the assistance of a second person.

Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.

When fitting/removing wheels, and for as long as the wheels are removed, avoid applying any external force on the brake discs. This could impair the level of comfort when braking.



- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ► Screw centring pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

## Fitting a new wheel

### **↑** WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

## **↑** WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

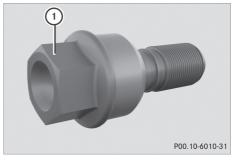
It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (> page 271).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

AMG ceramic high performance composite brake system:

When detaching or attaching the wheel, the wheel rim may hit against the ceramic brake disc and damage it.

Proceed with caution and seek the assistance of a second person.



- 1) Wheel bolt
- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.



► Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are fingertight.
- ► Unscrew the centring pin.

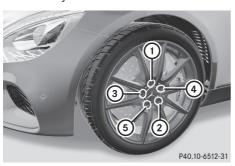
- ► Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is fingertight.
- Vehicles with a collapsible emergency spare wheel: inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel (▷ page 278). Only then lower the vehicle.

## Lowering the vehicle

## **↑** WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident. Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

- Spare wheel: Inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel: Inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle. The rim could otherwise be damaged.
- ➤ Turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



- ► Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is 180 Nm.
- ► Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ► Stow the jack and the rest of the tyre-change tool kit in the luggage compartment again.
- ► Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust if necessary.

  Observe the recommended tyre pressures (> page 268).

If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure monitor cannot

function reliably. Restart the tyre pressure monitor only once the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel. All fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

## Wheel and tyre combinations

You can obtain information regarding permissible wheel/tyre combinations at a qualified specialist workshop.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS or ESP® and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tyres, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about wheels, tyres and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tyres as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

The recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions can be found on the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap. Further information on tyre pressure ( $\triangleright$  page 268). Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Notes on vehicle tyres:

- always fit the vehicle with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- always fit the same type of tyres on your vehicle at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres)

Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre.

## **Emergency spare wheel**

## Important safety notes

## **↑** WARNING

The wheel/tyre dimensions and the tyre type of the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Fitting a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one spare wheel/emergency spare wheel if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Only use a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel briefly if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Do not switch off ESP<sup>®</sup>.
- Have the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel in question replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Make sure

that the wheel/tyre dimensions and tyre type are correct.

See the notes on checking the tyre pressure (> page 268).

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels.

#### **General notes**

You can obtain information regarding permissible emergency spare wheels at a qualified specialist workshop.

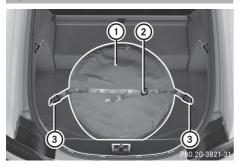
You should also check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel regularly as well as prior to long trips and adjust it as necessary (> page 268). The value on the wheel is valid. An emergency spare wheel may also be fitted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

i) If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Restart the tyre pressure monitor only once the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

After an emergency spare wheel has been fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. The value displayed for the position where the emergency spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

# Removing the collapsible emergency spare wheel



The collapsible emergency spare wheel is secured in emergency spare wheel bag 1 in the luggage compartment.

- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Release lashing strap (2).
- ► Unhook retaining spring hooks ③ of lashing strap ② from the retainers.
- ► Remove emergency spare wheel bag ① with collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- ► Open emergency spare wheel bag ① and remove the collapsible emergency spare wheel

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (> page 272).

# Inflating the collapsible emergency spare wheel

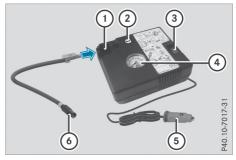
- Inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle. The wheel rim could otherwise be damaged.
- Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

  The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the tyre inflation compressor label and on the tyre sealant bottle.

Mount the collapsible emergency spare wheel as described (▷ page 271).

- The collapsible emergency spare wheel must be mounted before it is inflated.
- ▶ Take the tyre inflation compressor out of the stowage compartment in the load compartment (> page 251).



- Socket
- (2) Pressure release button
- ③ On/off switch
- (4) Pressure gauge
- (5) Connector
- 6 Union nut
- ▶ Insert the filler hose into socket ① in the housing.
- ▶ Pull plug ⑤ and the filler hose out of the housing.
- ► Remove the cap from the valve on the collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- ► Screw union nut ⑥ on the filler hose onto the valve.

If necessary, unscrew the plug-type connection from the union nut beforehand.

- ► Ensure that the tyre inflation compressor switch (3) is set to **0**.
- ▶ Insert connector ⑤ into a socket in your vehicle.

Cigarette lighter socket: (▷ page 226) 12 V socket: (▷ page 226)

Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter (> page 226). Observe the notes on sockets (> page 226).

► Switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button.

or

► Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.

- ► Press on and off switch ③ on the tyre inflation compressor to I.
  - The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. The tyre pressure is shown on pressure gauge ④.
- ▶ Pump the tyre to the specified tyre pressure. The specified tyre pressure is printed on the yellow label of the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press on and off switch ③ on the electric air pump to 0.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.
- ➤ Switch off the ignition with the Start/Stop button.

or

- ► Turn the key to position **()** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release valve button ② until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.
- ► Unscrew union nut ⑥ on the filler hose from the valve.
  - If necessary, screw the plug-type connection back onto the union nut.
- ► Screw the valve cap onto the collapsible emergency spare wheel valve again.
- ► Stow plug ⑤ and the filler hose in the lower section of the compressor housing.
- Stow the tyre inflation compressor in the vehicle.

#### Information on technical data

i) The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

#### Vehicle electronics

## Tampering with the engine electronics

• Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

# Fitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

If you have questions about the installation of RF transmitters, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

## **⚠ WARNING**

If RF transmitters are tampered with or not properly retrofitted, the electromagnetic radiation they emit can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This may jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## **↑** WARNING

If you operate RF transmitters incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the vehicle electronics, e.g.:

- if the RF transmitter is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial has been fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection type

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating RF transmitters in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

II The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

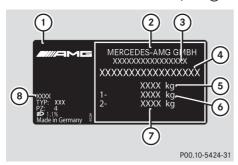
- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

## **Identification plates**

# Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



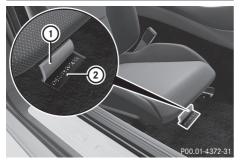
► Open the front right-hand door. You will see vehicle identification plate (1).



Example: vehicle identification plate

- (1) Vehicle identification plate
- (2) Vehicle manufacturer
- ③ EU type approval number (for certain countries only)
- (4) VIN
- ⑤ Maximum gross vehicle weight (kg)
- (6) Maximum permissible front axle load
- (7) Maximum permissible rear axle load
- (8) Paint code
- The data shown on the vehicle identification plate are sample data. The data are different for every vehicle and may differ from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

## Vehicle identification number (VIN)



- Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.
- ► Fold floor covering ① upwards. VIN ② can be seen.

The VIN can be found on the vehicle identification plate (⊳ page 280).

Only for certain countries: the VIN can also be found at the lower edge of the windscreen.

## **Engine number**

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

## Service products and capacities

### Important safety notes

## **↑** WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

## Ψ Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windscreen washer fluid
- · Climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage which is caused by the use of products which have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the appropriate section.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB 229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

You can obtain further information at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

#### **Fuel**

## Important safety notes

#### **↑** WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

## **↑** WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- · Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.

- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

## Tank capacity

Model	Total capacity
All models	65.01

Model	Of which reserve fuel
All models	10.0 l

#### Petrol

## Fuel grade

- Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.
- Only refuel using super unleaded petrol with at least 98 ROZ, that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specifica-

You can otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

- I Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.
- Do not use the following:
  - petrol with more than 10% ethanol
  - E100 (100% ethanol)
  - · petrol with methanol
  - M 100 (100% methanol)

- · petrol with additives containing metal
- diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

- As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 95 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. As much as possible, avoid driving at full throttle.
- As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use unleaded petrol in emergencies with an octane rating of 91 RON.

Doing so results in noticeably higher fuel consumption, and the engine power output is noticeably reduced. Avoid driving at full throttle.

If no fuel other than petrol with 91 RON or a lower grade is available, you should have the vehicle adapted to run on this fuel at a qualified specialist workshop.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the fuel pump. If you cannot find the label on the fuel pump, ask the filling station staff.

i In some countries, the petrol available may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 122).

#### **Additives**

Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this

case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

## **Engine oil**

#### General notes



When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (> page 281). The quality of the engine oil is decisive for the function and service life of an engine. After extensive tests, Mercedes-Benz approves engine oils that correspond to the current technical standard.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz-approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on tested and approved engine oils can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription "MB-Freigabe" or "MB-Approval" and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51.

You can call up an overview of approved engine oils on the Internet at

http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.5, 229.51

- If the engine oils listed on the table are not available, you may top up with the following engine oils until the next oil change:
  - MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.1<sup>3</sup> It may be used only once and the topping-up quantity must not exceed 1.0 l.

## Filling capacities

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

	Replacement amount
All models	7.0

#### **Additives**

Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

#### Brake fluid

## **↑** WARNING

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident. Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (⊳ page 281).

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at

http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop in accordance with the replacement intervals and the replacement confirmed in the service report.

#### Coolant

#### Important safety notes



#### **↑** WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

I Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail. Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.
- Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the service report.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (⊳ page 281).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/anti-corrosion additive. It is responsible for the following:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant during operation will be approximately 130 °C.

<sup>3</sup> Restriction: only use SAE 0W-40/SAE 5W-40 engine oils.

The antifreeze/anti-corrosion additive concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C). Heat will otherwise not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/ anti-corrosion additive concentration in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

The coolant is checked at every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

- (i) When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.
- 1 The coolant is checked at specified intervals at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Windscreen washer system

#### Important safety notes

## **↑** WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

- Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.
- Only the washer fluids SummerFit and WinterFit can be mixed. Otherwise, the spraying nozzles could become blocked.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the level sensor may give a false reading. At temperatures above freezing:

► Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Mix 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

- ► Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

  For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.
- Add washer fluid concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

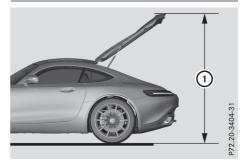
#### Vehicle data

### **General notes**

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tyres
  - load
- condition of the suspension
- items of optional equipment
- items of optional equipment reduce the maximum payload.
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 280)
- for certain countries only: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY).
   These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

## **Dimensions and weights**



Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

	① Opening height
Rear spoiler retracted (all models)	1985 mm
Rear spoiler retracted, Mercedes-AMG GT C	1986 mm
Rear spoiler exten- ded, Mercedes- AMG GT	2046 mm
Rear spoiler exten- ded, Mercedes- AMG GT S	2047 mm
Rear spoiler exten- ded, Mercedes-AMG GT C	2048 mm
Fixed rear spoiler, Mercedes-AMG GT	2118 mm
Fixed rear spoiler, Mercedes-AMG GT S	2119 mm

All models		
Vehicle length	4544 mm	
Vehicle length, Mercedes-AMG GT C	4551 mm	
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2075 mm	
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1939 mm	
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirror, Mercedes-AMG GT C	2007 mm	
Vehicle height	1288 mm	
Vehicle height, Mercedes-AMG GT	1287 mm	
Wheel base	2630 mm	
Turning circle	11.50 m	
Turning circle, Mercedes-AMG GT C		
Maximum boot load		

#### **Publication details**

## Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com http://www.daimler.com

## **Editorial office**

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team to the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

## Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG Mercedesstraße 137 70327 Stuttgart Germany

